

**PCT**WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION  
International Bureau

## INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification <sup>6</sup> : <b>A61K 31/44</b>		A1	(11) International Publication Number: <b>WO 96/12487</b>
			(43) International Publication Date: 2 May 1996 (02.05.96)
(21) International Application Number: PCT/US95/13305		(81) Designated States: AL, AM, AU, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CN, CZ, EE, FI, GE, HU, IS, JP, KG, KR, KZ, LK, LR, LT, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MX, NO, NZ, PL, RO, RU, SG, SI, SK, TI, TM, TT, UA, US, UZ, European patent (AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG), ARIPO patent (KE, MW, SD, SZ, UG).	
(22) International Filing Date: 17 October 1995 (17.10.95)			
(30) Priority Data: 327,171 21 October 1994 (21.10.94) US			
(60) Parent Application or Grant		Published	
(63) Related by Continuation US 327,171 (CON) Filed on 21 October 1994 (21.10.94)		With international search report.	
(71) Applicant ( <i>for all designated States except US</i> ): MERCK & CO., INC. [US/US]; 126 East Lincoln Avenue, Rahway, NJ 07065 (US).			
(72) Inventor; and			
(75) Inventor/Applicant ( <i>for US only</i> ): WALDSTREICHER, Joanne [US/US]; 126 East Lincoln Avenue, Rahway, NJ 07065 (US).			
(74) Common Representative: MERCK & CO., INC.; 126 East Lincoln Avenue, Rahway, NJ 07065 (US).			
(54) Title: COMBINATION METHOD FOR ACNE TREATMENT			
(57) Abstract			
Described is a combination method using selective inhibitors of 5 $\alpha$ -reductase 1 and/or 2 including 7 $\beta$ -substituted 4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -cholestan-3-ones and related 4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one compounds which are useful in the treatment of acne vulgaris in combination with a retinoid, e.g., tretinoin or isotretinoin, and at least one agent selected from an antibacterial, keratolytic, and/or an anti-inflammatory.			

***FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY***

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AT	Austria	GB	United Kingdom	MR	Mauritania
AU	Australia	GE	Georgia	MW	Malawi
BB	Barbados	GN	Guinea	NE	Niger
BE	Belgium	GR	Greece	NL	Netherlands
BF	Burkina Faso	HU	Hungary	NO	Norway
BG	Bulgaria	IE	Ireland	NZ	New Zealand
BJ	Benin	IT	Italy	PL	Poland
BR	Brazil	JP	Japan	PT	Portugal
BY	Belarus	KE	Kenya	RO	Romania
CA	Canada	KG	Kyrgyzstan	RU	Russian Federation
CF	Central African Republic	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	SD	Sudan
CG	Congo	KR	Republic of Korea	SE	Sweden
CH	Switzerland	KZ	Kazakhstan	SI	Slovenia
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	LI	Liechtenstein	SK	Slovakia
CM	Cameroon	LK	Sri Lanka	SN	Senegal
CN	China	LU	Luxembourg	TD	Chad
CS	Czechoslovakia	LV	Latvia	TG	Togo
CZ	Czech Republic	MC	Monaco	TJ	Tajikistan
DE	Germany	MD	Republic of Moldova	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
DK	Denmark	MG	Madagascar	UA	Ukraine
ES	Spain	ML	Mali	US	United States of America
FI	Finland	MN	Mongolia	UZ	Uzbekistan
FR	France			VN	Viet Nam
GA	Gabon				

- 1 -

### TITLE OF THE INVENTION

#### COMBINATION METHOD FOR ACNE TREATMENT

### BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

5        The present invention is directed to a combination method for treating acne using selective 5 $\alpha$ -reductase 1 inhibitors, 5 $\alpha$ -reductase 2 inhibitors, combinations thereof, or dual inhibitors, including but not limited to: 7 $\beta$ -substituted-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -cholestan-3-ones and related 4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one compounds, together with a retinoid agent, e.g.,

10      tretinoin or isotretinoin, and at least one agent selected from an antibacterial, a keratolytic, an anti-inflammatory agent, or mixture thereof.

### DESCRIPTION OF THE PRIOR ART

15      Acne vulgaris is the most common skin condition evaluated and managed by physicians in the United States. It is estimated that more than 17 million people have some degree of acne. While it is most prevalent in adolescents, nearly 85% of 12-24 year olds, 8% of 25-34 year olds, and 3% of 35-55 year olds have acne. In 1990, nearly 4.5 million patient visits to dermatologists were for acne-related problems; an additional 500,000 visits were to primary care providers.

Acne is basically an androgen dependent disorder. Its peak incidence is at age 18, and it is more prevalent in men than in women. In some cases, it can be severe enough to cause significant scarring that does not resolve. In many patients, its presence is psychologically distressing. While it is not a life-threatening condition, it can have significant psychosocial effects on those who suffer with it. Acne has also been shown to be associated with impaired academic and social functioning, as well as to affect employment status. Thus, the accurate assessment and appropriate management of acne can have important consequences on the overall well-being and quality of life of the patient with acne.

Sebum is one of the major factors, along with abnormal keratinization of the follicular epithelium, inflammation and colonization

- 2 -

by the bacterium *P. acnes*, that causes acne. Since all of these factors are inter-related, affecting just one, e.g., sebum production, can have a profound influence on acne.

The hormonal milieu plays an important role in modulating  
5 sebum production in males and females. In children, onset of acne and sebum secretion occur coincident with the increasing androgens that accompany adrenarche and pubarche. Administration of androgens worsens acne and increases sebum production, while administration of estrogens decreases sebum production and is associated with an  
10 improvement in acne. Antiandrogens, such as cyproterone and spironolactone, are sometimes used for the treatment of acne in women. Although these clinical observations provided convincing evidence that androgens modulate sebum production, it had been uncertain which of the androgens plays the most important role.

15 It is now known in the art that the principal mediator of androgenic activity in some target organs is 5 $\alpha$ -dihydrotestosterone (DHT), and that it is formed locally in the target organ by the action of testosterone-5 $\alpha$ -reductase. It is also known that inhibitors of testosterone-5 $\alpha$ -reductase will serve to prevent or lessen symptoms of  
20 hyperandrogenic stimulation.

25 A number of 4-aza steroid compounds are known in the art. For example, See U.S. Patent Nos. 2,227,876, 3,239,417, 3,264,301 and 3,285,918; French Patent No. 1,465,544; Doorenbos and Solomons, *J. Pharm. Sci.*, 62, 4, pp. 638-640 (1973); Doorenbos and Brown, *J. Pharm. Sci.*, 60, 8, pp. 1234-1235 (1971); and Doorenbos and Kim, *J. Pharm. Sci.*, 63, 4, pp. 620-622 (1974).

30 In addition, U.S. Patent Nos. 4,377,584, 4,220,775, 4,859,681, 4,760,071 and the articles "J. Med. Chem." 27, p. 1690-1701 (1984) and "J. Med. Chem." 29, 2998-2315 (1986) of Rasmusson, *et al.*, U.S. Patent 4,845,104 to Carlin, *et al.*, and U.S. Patent 4,732,897 to Cainelli, *et al.* describe 4-aza-17 $\beta$ -substituted-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-ones which are said to be useful in the treatment of DHT-related hyperandrogenic conditions.

- 3 -

However, despite the suggestion in the prior art that hyperandrogenetic diseases are the result of a single 5 $\alpha$ -reductase, there are reports regarding the presence of other 5 $\alpha$ -reductase isozymes in both rats and humans. For example, in human prostate, Bruchovsky, *et al.*

5 (See *J. Clin. Endocrinol. Metab.* 67, 806-816, 1988) and Hudson (see *J. Steroid Biochem.* 26, p 349-353, 1987) found different 5 $\alpha$ -reductase activities in the stromal and epithelial fractions. Additionally, Moore and Wilson described two distinct human reductases with peaks of activities at either pH 5.5 or pH 7-9. (See *J. Biol. Chem.* 251, 19, p. 5895-5900,

10 1976).

Recently, Andersson and Russell isolated a cDNA which encodes a rat liver 5 $\alpha$ -reductase (see *J. Biol. Chem.* 264 pp. 16249-55 (1989). They found a single mRNA which encodes both the liver and prostatic reductases of rats. The sequence of this rat gene was later used

15 to select a human prostatic cDNA encoding a 5 $\alpha$ -reductase termed "5 $\alpha$ -reductase 1". (See *Proc. Nat'l. Acad. Sci.* 87, p. 3640-3644, 1990).

More recently, a second, human prostatic reductase (5 $\alpha$ -reductase 2) has been cloned with properties identified with the more abundant form found in crude human prostatic extracts. (See *Nature*,  
20 354, p. 159-161, 1991).

Further, "Syndromes of Androgen Resistance"- The Biology of Reproduction, Vol. 46, p. 168-173 (1992) by Jean O. Wilson indicates that the 5 $\alpha$ -reductase 1 enzyme may be associated with hair follicles.

Thus, the art supports the existence of at least two genes for  
25 5 $\alpha$ -reductase and two distinct isozymes of 5 $\alpha$ -reductase in humans. The isozyme that principally interacts in certain skin tissues, e.g., skin or scalp, is conventionally designated as 5 $\alpha$ -reductase 1 (or 5 $\alpha$ -reductase type 1), while the isozyme that principally interacts within the prostatic tissues is designated as 5 $\alpha$ -reductase 2 (or 5 $\alpha$ -reductase type 2). See.  
30 e.g., G. Harris, *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, Vol. 89, pp. 10787-10791 (Nov. 1992).

Local dihydrotestosterone (DHT) formation via 5 alpha reductase (5 alphaR) plays a major role in sebum production and the pathophysiology of acne since it is known that the sebaceous gland is rich

- 4 -

in 5 alpha reductase and that acne prone skin contains excessive 5 alphaR activity. On this basis, local DHT formation is responsible for increased sebum production in sebaceous follicles of acne prone tissue and 5 alpha R<sup>1</sup> or R<sup>2</sup> inhibition, or combination thereof, can be useful in the  
5 treatment of acne.

As described above, acne is a disease with multifactorial pathogenesis including the factors of: (a) increased sebum production, (b) follicular keratinization, (c) *Propionibacterium acnes* proliferation and (d) inflammation. On this basis, we believe that its  
10 effective management can best be brought about through combination therapy that concurrently addresses more than one of these pathogenic factors in a therapeutic protocol. In the treatment of acne vulgaris, it would be desirable to employ a 5 $\alpha$ -reductase 1 or 2 inhibitor, combination thereof, or a dual inhibitor, which decreases sebum  
15 production, in combination with another agent to amplify the therapy against the other above-described pathogenic factors in the treatment.

Therefore it is an object of this invention to provide a combination method of agents that has sufficient activity in the inhibition of 5 $\alpha$ -reductase isozyme 1, 5 $\alpha$ -reductase isozyme 2,  
20 combination thereof, or the use of a dual inhibitor, in combination with another agent that will enhance the effectiveness of the 5 $\alpha$ -reductase 1 or 2 inhibitor, or combination thereof, in the treatment of acne vulgaris.

## 25 SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

By this invention there is provided a combination method involving the use of a 5 $\alpha$ -reductase 1 and/or 2 inhibitor, in combination with a retinoid agent, including but not limited to, e.g., tretinoïn (all-trans-retinoic acid, RETIN A) and isotretinoïn (13-cis-retinoic acid,  
30 ACCUTANE), and at least one agent selected from: an antibacterial, an anti-inflammatory, and a keratolytic, or combination thereof, in the treatment of acne vulgaris by topical and/or systemic administration.

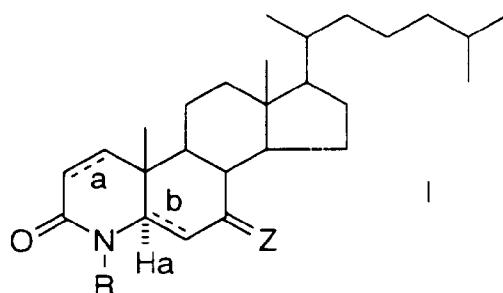
The 5 alpha reductase 1 or 2 inhibitor inhibits the production of sebum while concurrently: the retinoid normalizes desquamation of the

- 5 -

follicular epithelium, promotes drainage of preexisting comedones, inhibits the formation of new ones and can decrease the production of sebum, especially isotretinoin; the antibacterial improves both inflammatory and non-inflammatory lesions by reducing the population of *Propionibacterium acnes* and other Gram-negative and Gram-positive bacteria on the skin surface and within the follicles; the keratolytic, decreases follicular keratinization; and the anti-inflammatory decrease inflammation and can lead to a mild drying and peeling of the skin. This combination of agents leads to a more effective method of treatment than use of either agent alone.

The invention is still further concerned with pharmaceutical formulations comprising one or more inhibitors of 5 $\alpha$ -reductase 1 or 2, or combination thereof, or a dual inhibitor, in combination with a retinoid agent, e.g., tretinoin or isotretinoin, and at least one agent selected from an antibacterial, a keratolytic, and an anti-inflammatory, or combination thereof.

In one embodiment of this invention, is a method of treating acne employing 5 $\alpha$  reductase 1 inhibitors, i.e., 7 $\beta$ -substituted-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -cholestan-3-ones and 5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one compounds, which are selected from the group consisting of the generic Formulae (I.):



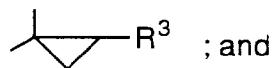
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof,  
wherein for Structure I:

25 R is selected from hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, -OH, -NH<sub>2</sub>, and -SCH<sub>3</sub>; the dashed lines "—" a and b independently represent a single bond or a double bond providing that when b is a double bond, the 5 $\alpha$  hydrogen, Ha, is absent;

- 6 -

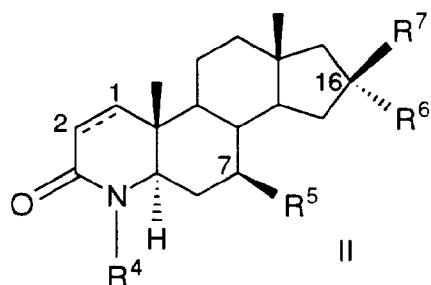
=Z is selected from:

- 1) oxo,
- 2)  $\alpha$ -hydrogen and a  $\beta$ -substituent selected from:
  - a) C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl,
  - b) C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkenyl,
  - c) CH<sub>2</sub>COOH,
  - d) -OH,
  - e) -COOH,
  - f) -COO(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl),
  - g) -OCONR<sup>1</sup>R<sup>2</sup> wherein R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2</sup> independently are selected from:
    - i) H,
    - ii) C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl,
    - iii) phenyl, and
    - iv) benzyl, or
- 10 R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2</sup> together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached represent a 5-6 membered saturated heterocycle, optionally containing one other heteratom selected from -O-, -S- and -N(R')- wherein R' is -H or methyl;
- 15 h) C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy,
- i) C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkoxy.
- j) -OC(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-4 alkyl,
- k) halo,
- 20 l) hydroxy -C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> alkyl,
- m) halo-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> alkyl,
- n) -CF<sub>3</sub>, and
- 25 o) C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl;
- 3) =CHR<sup>3</sup>; wherein R<sup>3</sup> is selected from -H and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl;
- 30 and
- 4) spirocyclopropane-R<sup>3</sup> of structure:



- 7 -

(II.)



5 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof  
wherein:  
the C1-C2 carbon-carbon bond may be a single bond, or a double  
bond as indicated by the dashed line;

10 R<sup>4</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and C1-10 alkyl;  
R<sup>5</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and C1-10 alkyl;  
one of R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>7</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen  
and methyl, and the other is selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) amino;
- (b) cyano;
- 15 (c) fluoro;
- (d) methyl;
- (e) OH;
- (f) -C(O)NR<sub>b</sub>R<sub>c</sub>, where R<sub>b</sub> and R<sub>c</sub> are independently H,  
C1-6 alkyl, aryl, or arylC1-6alkyl; wherein the alkyl  
moiety can be substituted with 1-3 of: halo; C1-4alkoxy;  
or trifluoromethyl; and the aryl moiety can be substituted  
with 1-3 of: halo; C1-4alkyl; C1-4 alkoxy; or  
trifluoromethyl;
- (g) C1-10 alkyl-X-;
- 20 (h) C2-10 alkenyl-X-;

25 wherein the C1-10 alkyl in (g) and C2-10 alkenyl in (h)  
can be unsubstituted or substituted with one to three of:

- 8 -

- i) halo; hydroxy; cyano; nitro; mono-, di- or trihalomethyl; oxo; hydroxysulfonyl; carboxy;
    - ii) hydroxyC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl; C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyloxy; C<sub>1-6</sub>alkylthio; C<sub>1-6</sub>alkylsulfonyl; C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyloxycarbonyl; in which the C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl moiety can be further substituted with 1-3 of: halo; C<sub>1-4</sub> alkoxy; or trifluoromethyl;
    - iii) arylthio; aryl; aryloxy; arylsulfonyl; aryloxycarbonyl; in which the aryl moiety can be further substituted with 1-3 of: halo; C<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl; C<sub>1-4</sub> alkoxy; or trifluoromethyl;
    - iv) -C(O)NR<sub>b</sub>R<sub>c</sub>; -N(R<sub>b</sub>)-C(O)-R<sub>c</sub>; -NR<sub>b</sub>R<sub>c</sub>; where R<sub>b</sub> and R<sub>c</sub> are defined above;
- 5  
  - (i) aryl-X-;
  - (j) heteroaryl-X-, wherein heteroaryl is a 5, 6 or 7 membered heteroaromatic ring containing at least one member selected from the group consisting of: one ring oxygen atom, one ring sulfur atom, 1-4 ring nitrogen atoms , or combinations thereof; in which the heteroaromatic ring can also be fused with one benzo or heteroaromatic ring;  
10  
wherein the aryl in (i) and heteroaryl in (j) can be unsubstituted or substituted with one to three of:
- 15  
  - v ) halo; hydroxy; cyano; nitro; mono-, di- or trihalomethyl; mono-, di- or trihalomethoxy; C<sub>2-6</sub> alkenyl; C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl; formyl; hydrosulfonyl; carboxy; ureido;
  - 20  
vi) C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl; hydroxy C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl; C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyloxy; C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyloxy C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl; C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylcarbonyl; C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylsulfonyl; C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylthio; C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylsulfinyl; C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylsulfonamido; C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylarylsulfonamido; C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyloxy-carbonyl; C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyloxycarbonyl C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl; R<sub>b</sub>R<sub>c</sub>N-C(O)-C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl; C<sub>1-6</sub> alkanoylamino C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl; aroylamino C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl; wherein the C<sub>1-6</sub> 25  
30  
35  
40  
45  
50  
55  
60  
65  
70  
75  
80  
85  
90  
95  
100  
105  
110  
115  
120  
125  
130  
135  
140  
145  
150  
155  
160  
165  
170  
175  
180  
185  
190  
195  
200  
205  
210  
215  
220  
225  
230  
235  
240  
245  
250  
255  
260  
265  
270  
275  
280  
285  
290  
295  
300  
305  
310  
315  
320  
325  
330  
335  
340  
345  
350  
355  
360  
365  
370  
375  
380  
385  
390  
395  
400  
405  
410  
415  
420  
425  
430  
435  
440  
445  
450  
455  
460  
465  
470  
475  
480  
485  
490  
495  
500  
505  
510  
515  
520  
525  
530  
535  
540  
545  
550  
555  
560  
565  
570  
575  
580  
585  
590  
595  
600  
605  
610  
615  
620  
625  
630  
635  
640  
645  
650  
655  
660  
665  
670  
675  
680  
685  
690  
695  
700  
705  
710  
715  
720  
725  
730  
735  
740  
745  
750  
755  
760  
765  
770  
775  
780  
785  
790  
795  
800  
805  
810  
815  
820  
825  
830  
835  
840  
845  
850  
855  
860  
865  
870  
875  
880  
885  
890  
895  
900  
905  
910  
915  
920  
925  
930  
935  
940  
945  
950  
955  
960  
965  
970  
975  
980  
985  
990  
995  
1000  
1005  
1010  
1015  
1020  
1025  
1030  
1035  
1040  
1045  
1050  
1055  
1060  
1065  
1070  
1075  
1080  
1085  
1090  
1095  
1100  
1105  
1110  
1115  
1120  
1125  
1130  
1135  
1140  
1145  
1150  
1155  
1160  
1165  
1170  
1175  
1180  
1185  
1190  
1195  
1200  
1205  
1210  
1215  
1220  
1225  
1230  
1235  
1240  
1245  
1250  
1255  
1260  
1265  
1270  
1275  
1280  
1285  
1290  
1295  
1300  
1305  
1310  
1315  
1320  
1325  
1330  
1335  
1340  
1345  
1350  
1355  
1360  
1365  
1370  
1375  
1380  
1385  
1390  
1395  
1400  
1405  
1410  
1415  
1420  
1425  
1430  
1435  
1440  
1445  
1450  
1455  
1460  
1465  
1470  
1475  
1480  
1485  
1490  
1495  
1500  
1505  
1510  
1515  
1520  
1525  
1530  
1535  
1540  
1545  
1550  
1555  
1560  
1565  
1570  
1575  
1580  
1585  
1590  
1595  
1600  
1605  
1610  
1615  
1620  
1625  
1630  
1635  
1640  
1645  
1650  
1655  
1660  
1665  
1670  
1675  
1680  
1685  
1690  
1695  
1700  
1705  
1710  
1715  
1720  
1725  
1730  
1735  
1740  
1745  
1750  
1755  
1760  
1765  
1770  
1775  
1780  
1785  
1790  
1795  
1800  
1805  
1810  
1815  
1820  
1825  
1830  
1835  
1840  
1845  
1850  
1855  
1860  
1865  
1870  
1875  
1880  
1885  
1890  
1895  
1900  
1905  
1910  
1915  
1920  
1925  
1930  
1935  
1940  
1945  
1950  
1955  
1960  
1965  
1970  
1975  
1980  
1985  
1990  
1995  
2000  
2005  
2010  
2015  
2020  
2025  
2030  
2035  
2040  
2045  
2050  
2055  
2060  
2065  
2070  
2075  
2080  
2085  
2090  
2095  
2100  
2105  
2110  
2115  
2120  
2125  
2130  
2135  
2140  
2145  
2150  
2155  
2160  
2165  
2170  
2175  
2180  
2185  
2190  
2195  
2200  
2205  
2210  
2215  
2220  
2225  
2230  
2235  
2240  
2245  
2250  
2255  
2260  
2265  
2270  
2275  
2280  
2285  
2290  
2295  
2300  
2305  
2310  
2315  
2320  
2325  
2330  
2335  
2340  
2345  
2350  
2355  
2360  
2365  
2370  
2375  
2380  
2385  
2390  
2395  
2400  
2405  
2410  
2415  
2420  
2425  
2430  
2435  
2440  
2445  
2450  
2455  
2460  
2465  
2470  
2475  
2480  
2485  
2490  
2495  
2500  
2505  
2510  
2515  
2520  
2525  
2530  
2535  
2540  
2545  
2550  
2555  
2560  
2565  
2570  
2575  
2580  
2585  
2590  
2595  
2600  
2605  
2610  
2615  
2620  
2625  
2630  
2635  
2640  
2645  
2650  
2655  
2660  
2665  
2670  
2675  
2680  
2685  
2690  
2695  
2700  
2705  
2710  
2715  
2720  
2725  
2730  
2735  
2740  
2745  
2750  
2755  
2760  
2765  
2770  
2775  
2780  
2785  
2790  
2795  
2800  
2805  
2810  
2815  
2820  
2825  
2830  
2835  
2840  
2845  
2850  
2855  
2860  
2865  
2870  
2875  
2880  
2885  
2890  
2895  
2900  
2905  
2910  
2915  
2920  
2925  
2930  
2935  
2940  
2945  
2950  
2955  
2960  
2965  
2970  
2975  
2980  
2985  
2990  
2995  
3000  
3005  
3010  
3015  
3020  
3025  
3030  
3035  
3040  
3045  
3050  
3055  
3060  
3065  
3070  
3075  
3080  
3085  
3090  
3095  
3100  
3105  
3110  
3115  
3120  
3125  
3130  
3135  
3140  
3145  
3150  
3155  
3160  
3165  
3170  
3175  
3180  
3185  
3190  
3195  
3200  
3205  
3210  
3215  
3220  
3225  
3230  
3235  
3240  
3245  
3250  
3255  
3260  
3265  
3270  
3275  
3280  
3285  
3290  
3295  
3300  
3305  
3310  
3315  
3320  
3325  
3330  
3335  
3340  
3345  
3350  
3355  
3360  
3365  
3370  
3375  
3380  
3385  
3390  
3395  
3400  
3405  
3410  
3415  
3420  
3425  
3430  
3435  
3440  
3445  
3450  
3455  
3460  
3465  
3470  
3475  
3480  
3485  
3490  
3495  
3500  
3505  
3510  
3515  
3520  
3525  
3530  
3535  
3540  
3545  
3550  
3555  
3560  
3565  
3570  
3575  
3580  
3585  
3590  
3595  
3600  
3605  
3610  
3615  
3620  
3625  
3630  
3635  
3640  
3645  
3650  
3655  
3660  
3665  
3670  
3675  
3680  
3685  
3690  
3695  
3700  
3705  
3710  
3715  
3720  
3725  
3730  
3735  
3740  
3745  
3750  
3755  
3760  
3765  
3770  
3775  
3780  
3785  
3790  
3795  
3800  
3805  
3810  
3815  
3820  
3825  
3830  
3835  
3840  
3845  
3850  
3855  
3860  
3865  
3870  
3875  
3880  
3885  
3890  
3895  
3900  
3905  
3910  
3915  
3920  
3925  
3930  
3935  
3940  
3945  
3950  
3955  
3960  
3965  
3970  
3975  
3980  
3985  
3990  
3995  
4000  
4005  
4010  
4015  
4020  
4025  
4030  
4035  
4040  
4045  
4050  
4055  
4060  
4065  
4070  
4075  
4080  
4085  
4090  
4095  
4100  
4105  
4110  
4115  
4120  
4125  
4130  
4135  
4140  
4145  
4150  
4155  
4160  
4165  
4170  
4175  
4180  
4185  
4190  
4195  
4200  
4205  
4210  
4215  
4220  
4225  
4230  
4235  
4240  
4245  
4250  
4255  
4260  
4265  
4270  
4275  
4280  
4285  
4290  
4295  
4300  
4305  
4310  
4315  
4320  
4325  
4330  
4335  
4340  
4345  
4350  
4355  
4360  
4365  
4370  
4375  
4380  
4385  
4390  
4395  
4400  
4405  
4410  
4415  
4420  
4425  
4430  
4435  
4440  
4445  
4450  
4455  
4460  
4465  
4470  
4475  
4480  
4485  
4490  
4495  
4500  
4505  
4510  
4515  
4520  
4525  
4530  
4535  
4540  
4545  
4550  
4555  
4560  
4565  
4570  
4575  
4580  
4585  
4590  
4595  
4600  
4605  
4610  
4615  
4620  
4625  
4630  
4635  
4640  
4645  
4650  
4655  
4660  
4665  
4670  
4675  
4680  
4685  
4690  
4695  
4700  
4705  
4710  
4715  
4720  
4725  
4730  
4735  
4740  
4745  
4750  
4755  
4760  
4765  
4770  
4775  
4780  
4785  
4790  
4795  
4800  
4805  
4810  
4815  
4820  
4825  
4830  
4835  
4840  
4845  
4850  
4855  
4860  
4865  
4870  
4875  
4880  
4885  
4890  
4895  
4900  
4905  
4910  
4915  
4920  
4925  
4930  
4935  
4940  
4945  
4950  
4955  
4960  
4965  
4970  
4975  
4980  
4985  
4990  
4995  
5000  
5005  
5010  
5015  
5020  
5025  
5030  
5035  
5040  
5045  
5050  
5055  
5060  
5065  
5070  
5075  
5080  
5085  
5090  
5095  
5100  
5105  
5110  
5115  
5120  
5125  
5130  
5135  
5140  
5145  
5150  
5155  
5160  
5165  
5170  
5175  
5180  
5185  
5190  
5195  
5200  
5205  
5210  
5215  
5220  
5225  
5230  
5235  
5240  
5245  
5250  
5255  
5260  
5265  
5270  
5275  
5280  
5285  
5290  
5295  
5300  
5305  
5310  
5315  
5320  
5325  
5330  
5335  
5340  
5345  
5350  
5355  
5360  
5365  
5370  
5375  
5380  
5385  
5390  
5395  
5400  
5405  
5410  
5415  
5420  
5425  
5430  
5435  
5440  
5445  
5450  
5455  
5460  
5465  
5470  
5475  
5480  
5485  
5490  
5495  
5500  
5505  
5510  
5515  
5520  
5525  
5530  
5535  
5540  
5545  
5550  
5555  
5560  
5565  
5570  
5575  
5580  
5585  
5590  
5595  
5600  
5605  
5610  
5615  
5620  
5625  
5630  
5635  
5640  
5645  
5650  
5655  
5660  
5665  
5670  
5675  
5680  
5685  
5690  
5695  
5700  
5705  
5710  
5715  
5720  
5725  
5730  
5735  
5740  
5745  
5750  
5755  
5760  
5765  
5770  
5775  
5780  
5785  
5790  
5795  
5800  
5805  
5810  
5815  
5820  
5825  
5830  
5835  
5840  
5845  
5850  
5855  
5860  
5865  
5870  
5875  
5880  
5885  
5890  
5895  
5900  
5905  
5910  
5915  
5920  
5925  
5930  
5935  
5940  
5945  
5950  
5955  
5960  
5965  
5970  
5975  
5980  
5985  
5990  
5995  
6000  
6005  
6010  
6015  
6020  
6025  
6030  
6035  
6040  
6045  
6050  
6055  
6060  
6065  
6070  
6075  
6080  
6085  
6090  
6095  
6100  
6105  
6110  
6115  
6120  
6125  
6130  
6135  
6140  
6145  
6150  
6155  
6160  
6165  
6170  
6175  
6180  
6185  
6190  
6195  
6200  
6205  
6210  
6215  
6220  
6225  
6230  
6235  
6240  
6245  
6250  
6255  
6260  
6265  
6270  
6275  
6280  
6285  
6290  
6295  
6300  
6305  
6310  
6315  
6320  
6325  
6330  
6335  
6340  
6345  
6350  
6355  
6360  
6365  
6370  
6375  
6380  
6385  
6390  
6395  
6400  
6405  
6410  
6415  
6420  
6425  
6430  
6435  
6440  
6445  
6450  
6455  
6460  
6465  
6470  
6475  
6480  
6485  
6490  
6495  
6500  
6505  
6510  
6515  
6520  
6525  
6530  
6535  
6540  
6545  
6550  
6555  
6560  
6565  
6570  
6575  
6580  
6585  
6590  
6595  
6600  
6605  
6610  
6615  
6620  
6625  
6630  
6635  
6640  
6645  
6650  
6655  
6660  
6665  
6670  
6675  
6680  
6685  
6690  
6695  
6700  
6705  
6710  
6715  
6720  
6725  
6730  
6735  
6740  
6745  
6750  
6755  
6760  
6765  
6770  
6775  
6780  
6785  
6790  
6795  
6800  
6805  
6810  
6815  
6820  
6825  
6830  
6835  
6840  
6845  
6850  
6855  
6860  
6865  
6870  
6875  
6880  
6885  
6890  
6895  
6900  
6905  
6910  
6915  
6920  
6925  
6930  
6935  
6940  
6945  
6950  
6955  
6960  
6965  
6970  
6975  
6980  
6985  
6990  
6995  
7000  
7005  
7010  
7015  
7020  
7025  
7030  
7035  
7040  
7045  
7050  
7055  
7060  
7065  
7070  
7075  
7080  
7085  
7090  
7095  
7100  
7105  
7110  
7115  
7120  
7125  
7130  
7135  
7140  
7145  
7150  
7155  
7160  
7165  
7170  
7175  
7180  
7185  
7190  
7195  
7200  
7205  
7210  
7215  
7220  
7225  
7230  
7235  
7240  
7245  
7250  
7255  
7260  
7265  
7270  
7275  
7280  
7285  
7290  
7295  
7300  
7305  
7310  
7315  
7320  
7325  
7330  
7335  
7340  
7345  
7350  
7355  
7360  
7365  
7370  
7375  
7380  
7385  
7390  
7395  
7400  
7405  
7410  
7415  
7420  
7425  
7430  
7435  
7440  
7445  
7450  
7455  
7460  
7465  
7470  
7475  
7480  
7485  
7490  
7495  
7500  
7505  
7510  
7515  
7520  
7525  
7530  
7535  
7540  
7545  
7550  
7555  
7560  
7565  
7570  
7575  
7580  
7585  
7590  
7595  
7600  
7605  
7610  
7615  
7620  
7625  
7630  
7635  
7640  
7645  
7650  
7655  
7660  
7665  
7670  
7675  
7680  
7685  
7690  
7695  
7700  
7705  
7710  
7715  
7720  
7725  
7730  
7735  
7740  
7745  
7750  
7755  
7760  
7765  
7770  
7775  
7780  
7785  
7790  
7795  
7800  
7805  
7810  
7815  
7820  
7825  
7830  
7835  
7840  
7845  
7850  
7855  
7860  
7865  
7870  
7875  
7880  
7885  
7890  
7895  
7900  
7905  
7910  
7915  
7920  
7925  
7930  
7935  
7940  
7945  
7950  
7955  
7960  
7965  
7970  
7975  
7980  
7985  
7990  
7995  
8000  
8005  
8010  
8015  
8020  
8025  
8030  
8035  
8040  
8045  
8050  
8055  
8060  
8065  
8070  
8075  
8080  
8085  
8090  
8095  
8100  
8105  
8110  
8115  
8120  
8125  
8130  
8135  
8140  
8145  
8150  
8155  
8160  
8165  
8170  
8175  
8180  
8185  
8190  
8195  
8200  
8205  
8210  
8215  
8220  
8225  
8230  
8235  
8240  
8245  
8250  
8255  
8260  
8265  
8270  
8275  
8280  
8285  
8290  
8295  
8300  
8305  
8310  
8315  
8320  
8325  
8330  
8335  
8340  
8345  
8350  
8355  
8360  
8365  
8370  
8375  
8380  
8385  
8390  
8395  
8400  
8405  
8410  
8415  
8420  
8425  
8430  
8435  
8440  
8445  
8450  
8455  
8460  
8465  
8470  
8475  
8480  
8485  
8490  
8495  
8500  
8505  
8510  
8515  
8520  
8525  
8530  
8535  
8540  
8545  
8550  
8555  
8560  
8565  
8570  
8575  
8580  
8585  
8590  
8595  
8600  
8605  
8610  
8615  
8620  
8625  
8630  
8635  
8640  
8645  
8650  
8655  
8660  
8665  
8670  
8675  
8680  
8685  
8690  
8695  
8700  
8705  
8710  
8715  
8720  
8725  
8730  
8735  
8740  
8745  
8750  
8755  
8760  
8765  
8770  
8775  
8780

- 9 -

alkyl moiety can be substituted with 1-3 of:  
halo; C<sub>1</sub>-4alkoxy; or trifluoromethyl;

5           vii) aryl; aryloxy; arylcarbonyl; arylthio;  
arylsulfonyl; arylsulfinyl; arylsulfonamido;  
aryloxycarbonyl; wherein the aryl moiety can  
be substituted with 1-3 of: halo; C<sub>1</sub>-4alkyl; C<sub>1</sub>-  
4alkoxy; or trifluoromethyl;

10           viii) -C(O)NR<sub>b</sub>R<sub>c</sub>; -O-C(O)-NR<sub>b</sub>R<sub>c</sub>; -N(R<sub>b</sub>)-C(O)-  
R<sub>c</sub>; -NR<sub>b</sub>R<sub>c</sub>; R<sub>b</sub>-C(O)-N(R<sub>c</sub>)-; where R<sub>b</sub> and  
R<sub>c</sub> are defined in (f) above; and -N(R<sub>b</sub>)-C(O)-  
OR<sub>g</sub>, wherein R<sub>g</sub> is C<sub>1</sub>-6alkyl or aryl, in which  
the alkyl moiety can be substituted with 1-3 of:  
halo; C<sub>1</sub>-4alkoxy; or trifluoromethyl, and the  
aryl moiety can be substituted with 1-3 of: halo;  
C<sub>1</sub>-4alkyl; C<sub>1</sub>-4 alkoxy, or trifluoromethyl;  
-N(R<sub>b</sub>)-C(O) NR<sub>c</sub>R<sub>d</sub>, wherein R<sub>d</sub> is selected  
from H, C<sub>1</sub>-6 alkyl, and aryl; in which said C<sub>1</sub>-  
6alkyl and aryl can be substituted as described  
above in (f) for R<sub>b</sub> and R<sub>c</sub>;

15           ix) a heterocyclic group, which is a 5, 6 or 7  
membered ring, containing at least one member  
selected from the group consisting of: one ring  
oxygen atom, one ring sulfur atom, 1-4 ring  
nitrogen atoms, or combinations thereof; in  
which the heterocyclic ring can be aromatic,  
unsaturated, or saturated, wherein the  
heterocyclic ring can be fused with a benzo  
ring, and  
wherein said heterocyclic ring can be  
25           substituted with one to three substituents, as  
defined above for v), vi), vii) and viii),  
excluding ix) a heterocyclic group; and

30           (k) R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>7</sup> taken together can be carbonyl oxygen;

- 10 -

(l) R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>7</sup> taken together can be =CH-R<sub>g</sub>, wherein R<sub>g</sub> is defined in viii); and wherein:

X is selected from the group consisting of:

5 -O-; -S(O)<sub>n</sub>-; -C(O)-; -CH(R<sub>e</sub>)-; -C(O)-O-\*; -C(O)-N(R<sub>e</sub>)-\*;  
-N(R<sub>e</sub>)-C(O)-O-\*; -O-C(O)-N(R<sub>e</sub>)-\*; -N(R<sub>e</sub>)C(O)-N(R<sub>e</sub>)-;  
-O-CH(R<sub>e</sub>)-\*; -N(R<sub>e</sub>)-; wherein R<sub>e</sub> is H, C<sub>1-3</sub> alkyl, aryl, aryl-C<sub>1-3</sub> alkyl, or unsubstituted or substituted heteroaryl, as defined above in (j);

10 wherein the asterisk (\*) denotes the bond which is attached to the 16-position in Structure II; and n is zero, 1 or 2.

#### DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

The present invention has the objective of providing a combination method of treating the hyperandrogenic conditions of acne, which can be comedonal, papulopustular, nodular or cystic, including acne vulgaris, seborrhea, neonatal acne, infantile acne, adolescent acne, adult acne, postmenopausal acne, acne conglobata , hidradenitis suppurativa, acne mechanica, perioral dermatitis, acne fulminans, pyoderma faciale, acne excoriée des jeunes filles, acne tropicalis, acne estivalis, Favre-Racouchot Syndrome, or acne venenata. The method involves the oral, systemic, parenteral or topical administration of a therapeutically effective amount of one or more 5 alpha reductase 1 inhibitor compounds of Formula I or II, or a 5 $\alpha$ -reductase 2 inhibitor, or combination thereof, or a dual inhibitor, in combination with tretinoin or isotretinoin, and at least one agent selected from an antibacterial, a keratolytic, an anti-inflammatory, or mixture thereof.

By the term "5 $\alpha$ -reductase 1 inhibitor" as used herein, is meant a compound which selectively interferes with the physiological action of the enzyme 5 $\alpha$ -reductase 1 on human tissue. An example is 4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -cholestane-3-one, and related analogues, described herein.

- 11 -

By the term "5 $\alpha$ -reductase 2 inhibitor" as used herein, is meant a compound which selectively interferes with the physiological action of the enzyme 5 $\alpha$ -reductase 2 on human tissue. An example is finasteride, described in U.S. Patent 4,760,071 (to Merck & Co., Inc.) and 5 related analogues.

By the term "dual 5 $\alpha$ -reductase 1 and 2 inhibitor" as used herein, is meant a compound which interferes with the physiological action of the enzymes, 5 $\alpha$ -reductase 1 and 5 $\alpha$ -reductase 2, on human tissue. Examples of these type of compounds are the 6-azaandrost-4-en-10-3-ones, described in "J. Med Chem.", 1993, Vol 36, pages 4313-4315, and related analogues, and aryl esters in U.S. Patent 5,278,159.

In the treatment of acne, as described herein, the above described 5 $\alpha$ -reductase can be used individually or in combination with one or more of the others.

15

#### DISCUSSION OF FORMULA I (STRUCTURE I)

The 17-substituent cholestan side chain in Formula I is in the beta configuration. Combinations of substituents and/or variables are permissible only if such combinations result in stable 20 compounds.

The term "C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl" as used herein, is meant to include methyl (Me), ethyl (Et), propyl (Pr), iso-propyl (i-Pr), n-butyl (n-Bu), sec-butyl (s-Bu), iso-butyl (i-Bu) and tert-butyl (t-Bu).

25 The term "C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkenyl" as used herein is meant to include vinyl, allyl, 1-propen-1-yl, 1-propen-2-yl, 1-buten-1-yl, 1-buten-2-yl, and the like. Included in this invention are all E, Z diastereomers.

The term "C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl" as used herein is meant to include cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, and cyclohexyl.

30 The term "halo" as used herein is meant to include fluoro, chloro, bromo, and iodo.

The term "OC<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl" or "C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy" as used herein is meant to include methoxy, ethoxy, propoxy, iso-propoxy, n-butoxy, iso-butoxy, sec-butoxy, and tert-butoxy.

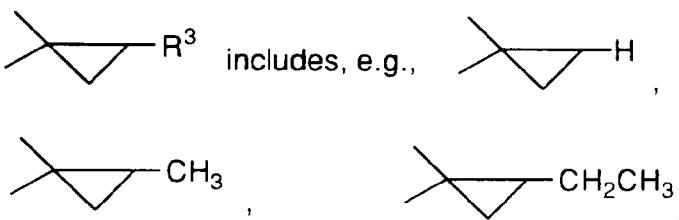
- 12 -

The term "OC<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl" or "C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkoxy" as used herein is meant to include: cyclopropyloxy, cyclobutyloxy, cyclopentyloxy, and cyclohexyloxy.

Representative examples of =Z are where the  $\alpha$ -substituent (dashed lines) is hydrogen and the  $\beta$ -substituent (wedge) is e.g. methyl, ethyl, propyl, allyl, carboxymethyl, hydroxy, methoxy, ethoxy, cyclopropyloxy, cyclopentyloxy, acetoxy, fluoro, chloro, bromo, trifluoromethyl, fluoromethyl, chloromethyl, carboxy, N,N-dimethylcarbamate, hydroxymethyl, and the like.

5 Representative examples where =Z is an alkenyl substituent, =CH-R<sup>3</sup>, includes =CH<sub>2</sub>, =CH-CH<sub>3</sub>, =CH-CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, and the like.

10 Representative examples wherein =Z is the spirocyclopropyl substituent:



15 stereoisomers thereof and the like.

Representative examples wherein -NR<sup>1</sup>R<sup>2</sup> represent a heterocycle include: N-piperidinyl, N-morpholinyl, N-piperazinyl, N-(4-methyl)piperazinyl, N-thiomorpholinyl, N-pyrrolidinyl, N-imidazolidinyl and the like.

20 Representative compounds of Formula I included in the invention wherein all of the 17-substituents are in the beta configuration are:

7 $\beta$ -ethyl-4-methyl-4-aza-cholest-5-en-3-one,  
7 $\beta$ -ethyl-4-methyl-4-aza-cholestane-3-one,

25 7 $\beta$ -ethyl-4-aza-cholest-5-en-3-one,  
7 $\beta$ -ethyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -cholestane-3-one,  
7 $\beta$ -carboxymethyl-4-aza-cholest-5-en-3-one,  
7 $\beta$ -carboxymethyl-4-aza-cholestane-3-one,  
7 $\beta$ -propyl-4-methyl-4-aza-cholest-5-en-3-one,

- 13 -

7 $\beta$ -propyl-4-methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -cholestan-3-one,  
7 $\beta$ -propyl-4-aza-cholest-5-en-3-one,  
7 $\beta$ -propyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -cholestan-3-one,  
7 $\beta$ -methyl-4-aza-cholest-5-en-3-one,  
5 7 $\beta$ -methyl-4-aza-cholestan-3-one,  
4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-4-aza-cholest-5-en-3-one,  
4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -cholestan-3-one,  
4-methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -cholestan-3,7-dione,  
7 $\beta$ -acetoxy-4-methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -cholestan-3-one,  
10 4-methyl-4-aza-cholest-5-en-3,7-dione,  
7 $\beta$ -hydroxy-4-methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -cholestane-3-one,  
7 $\beta$ -methoxy-4-methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -cholestane-3-one,  
7 $\beta$ -hydroxymethyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -cholestane-3-one,  
7 $\beta$ -bromomethyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -cholestane-3-one,  
15 7 $\beta$ -chloromethyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -cholestane-3-one,  
7 $\beta$ -fluoromethyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -cholestane-3-one,  
7 $\beta$ -carboxy-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -cholestane-3-one,  
7 $\beta$ -trifluoromethyl-4-aza-cholest-5-en-3-one,  
7,7-dimethoxy-4-methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -cholestane-3-one,  
20 7 $\beta$ -methoxy-4-methyl-4-aza-cholesta-5-en-3-one,  
7 $\beta$ -methoxy-4-methyl-4-aza-cholesta-6-en-3-one,  
7 $\beta$ -cyclopropyloxy-4-methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -cholestane-3-one,  
7 $\beta$ -cyclopropyloxy-4-methyl-4-aza-cholesta-5,7-dien-3-one,  
7 $\beta$ -propylidene-4-methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -cholestane-3-one,  
25 7 $\beta$ -(2-ethyl)spiroethylene-4-methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -cholestane-3-one,  
7 $\beta$ -methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -cholest-1-en-3-one,  
7 $\beta$ -methyl-5-oxo-A-nor-3,5-seco-cholestanoic acid,  
7 $\beta$ -ethyl-5-oxo-A-nor-3,5-seco-cholestanoic acid,  
7 $\beta$ -propyl-5-oxo-A-nor-3,5-seco-cholestanoic acid,  
30 7 $\beta$ -i-propyl-5-oxo-A-nor-3,5-seco-cholestanoic acid,  
7 $\beta$ -n-butyl-5-oxo-A-nor-3,5-seco-cholestanoic acid,  
7 $\beta$ -i-butyl-5-oxo-A-nor-3,5-seco-cholestanoic acid,  
7 $\beta$ -s-butyl-5-oxo-A-nor-3,5-seco-cholestanoic acid,  
7 $\beta$ -t-butyl-5-oxo-A-nor-3,5-seco-cholestanoic acid,

- 14 -

7 $\beta$ -n-pentyl-5-oxo-A-nor-3,5-seco-cholestanoic acid, and  
7 $\beta$ -n-hexyl-5-oxo-A-nor-3,5-seco-cholestanoic acid.

DISCUSSION OF FORMULA II (STRUCTURE II)

5        In one embodiment of the instant invention are compounds of Formula II wherein R<sup>4</sup> is hydrogen or methyl and R<sup>5</sup> is hydrogen or methyl.

A further embodiment of the instant invention are compounds of Formula II wherein:

10      one of R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>7</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and methyl, and the other is selected from the group consisting of:

- (b) cyano;
- (c) fluoro;
- (e) OH;

15      (g) C<sub>1</sub>-10 alkyl-X-; or C<sub>1</sub>-10 alkyl-X-, where alkyl can be substituted with aryl, and wherein aryl in turn can be substituted with 1-2 of halo or C<sub>1</sub>-6alkyl;

- (h) C<sub>2</sub>-10 alkenyl-X-;
- (i) aryl-X-;

20      (j) heteroaryl-X-, wherein heteroaryl is a 5 or 6 membered heteroaromatic ring containing 1-2 ring nitrogen atoms; wherein the aryl in (i) and heteroaryl in (j) can be unsubstituted or substituted with one to two of:

- x) halo; cyano; nitro; trihalomethyl; trihalomethoxy; C<sub>1</sub>-6 alkyl; aryl; C<sub>1</sub>-6 alkylsulfonyl; C<sub>1</sub>-6 alkylarylsulfonamino;
- xi) -NR<sub>b</sub>R<sub>c</sub>; R<sub>b</sub>-C(O)-N(R<sub>c</sub>)-; wherein R<sub>b</sub> and R<sub>c</sub> are independently H, C<sub>1</sub>-6 alkyl, aryl, or arylC<sub>1</sub>-6alkyl; wherein the alkyl moiety can be substituted with 1-3 of: halo; C<sub>1</sub>-4alkoxy; or trifluoromethyl; and the aryl moiety can be substituted with 1-3 of: halo; C<sub>1</sub>-4alkyl; C<sub>1</sub>-4 alkoxy; or trifluoromethyl;

25

30

- 15 -

xii) a heterocyclic group, which is a 5 membered aromatic ring, containing one ring nitrogen atom, or one ring oxygen and one ring nitrogen atom; and  
5 (k) wherein R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>7</sup> taken together can be carbonyl oxygen;  
and wherein:

X is selected from the group consisting of:

-O-; -S(O)<sub>n</sub>-; -CH(R<sub>e</sub>)-; -C(O)-N(R<sub>e</sub>)-\*;  
-O-C(O)-N(R<sub>e</sub>)-\*;

10 wherein R<sub>e</sub> is H, C<sub>1-3</sub> alkyl, aryl, aryl C<sub>1-3</sub> alkyl;  
wherein the asterisk (\*) denotes the bond which is attached to  
the 16-position in Structure II; and n is zero or 2.

Novel compounds of the present invention exemplified by  
15 this embodiment include but are not limited to the following compounds:  
4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-5 $\alpha$ -androstane-3,16-dione;  
4-aza-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3,16-dione;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4-methyl-16 $\beta$ -hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4-methyl-16 $\beta$ -(benzylaminocarbonyloxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
20 3-oxo-4-aza-4-methyl-16 $\beta$ -benzoylamino-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4-methyl-16 $\beta$ -methoxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4-methyl-16 $\beta$ -allyloxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4-methyl-16 $\beta$ -(n-propyloxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4-methyl-16 $\alpha$ -hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
25 3-oxo-4-aza-4-methyl-16 $\beta$ -(phenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-7 $\beta$ -methyl-16 $\beta$ -(phenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-ene;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4-methyl-16 $\alpha$ -methoxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4-methyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-chlorophenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-7 $\beta$ -methyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-chlorophenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-ene;  
30 3-oxo-4-aza-7 $\beta$ -methyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-chlorophenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-7 $\beta$ -methyl-16 $\beta$ -(3-chloro-4-methylphenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-7 $\beta$ -methyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-methylphenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-7 $\beta$ -methyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-methylphenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-ene;  
3-oxo-4-aza-7 $\beta$ -methyl-16 $\beta$ -[4-(1-pyrrolyl)phenoxy]-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-ene;

- 16 -

3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -methoxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -allyloxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(3,3-dimethylallyloxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
5 3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(n-propyloxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(iso-pentoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,16 $\alpha$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -ethyloxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -benzyloxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
10 3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\alpha$ -hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -methylthio-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(n-propylthio)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -fluoro-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -cyano-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
15 3-oxo-4-aza-4-methyl-16 $\beta$ -(1-hexyl)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(n-propyl)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -benzyl-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-chlorobenzyl)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,16 $\alpha$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -methoxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
20 3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-cyanophenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(3-cyanophenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-nitrophenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(1-naphthyloxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(3-chloro-4-methylphenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -  
25 androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-methylphenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(tert-butyloxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(3-methyl-1-butyloxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\alpha$ -(n-propyloxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
30 3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-trifluoromethylphenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -  
androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-trifluoromethoxyphenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -  
androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -ethylthio-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;

- 17 -

3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -ethylsulfonyl-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-methylsulfonylphenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -  
androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -[4-(4-tolylsulfonylamino)phenoxy]-5 $\alpha$ -  
5 androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(3-pyridyloxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -[(4-phenyl)phenoxy]-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-fluorophenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(2-pyrazinyloxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
10 3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -[4-(5-oxazolyl)phenoxy]-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(2-pyrimidinyloxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -[4-(1-pyrryl)phenoxy]-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-aminophenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-acetylaminophenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
15 3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-benzoylaminophenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -  
androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-chlorophenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(phenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(2-chlorophenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
20 3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(3-chlorophenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-chlorophenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-ene;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16-(4-chlorobenzylidene)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16-benzylidene-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16-(4-methylbenzylidene)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
25 3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16-(4-chlorobenzyl)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16-(4-methylbenzyl)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16-(3-pyridylmethyl)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\alpha$ -methanesulfonyl-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -thiophenoxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
30 3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-chlorothiophenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-fluorothiophenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-methylthiophenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-methoxythiophenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -phenylsulfinyl-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;

- 18 -

3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -phenylsulfonyl-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ ,16 $\alpha$ -trimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-trifluoromethylphenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -  
androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ ,16 $\alpha$ -trimethyl-16 $\beta$ -hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
5 3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ ,16 $\alpha$ -trimethyl-16 $\beta$ -methoxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, and analogs of the above-  
described compounds wherein the C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> carbon-carbon bond is a double  
bond, and/or R<sup>4</sup> is -H, and/or R<sup>5</sup> is -H or methyl, where appropriate.

In another embodiment of this invention are compounds of  
10 Formula II further limited to those wherein the C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> carbon-carbon  
bond is a single bond, R<sup>4</sup> is methyl, R<sup>5</sup> is methyl, R<sup>7</sup> is selected from  
unsubstituted or substituted aryloxy, and R<sup>6</sup> is hydrogen.

Some non-limiting examples of compounds within this  
embodiment are:

15 3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-cyanophenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(3-cyanophenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-nitrophenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(1-naphthoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(3-chloro-4-methylphenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -  
20 androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-methylphenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-trifluoromethylphenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -  
androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-trifluoromethoxyphenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -  
25 androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-methylsulfonylphenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -  
androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -[4-(4-tolylsulfonylamino)phenoxy]-5 $\alpha$ -  
androstane;  
30 3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -[(4-phenyl)phenoxy]-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-fluorophenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -[4-(5-oxazolyl)phenoxy]-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -[4-(1-pyrryl)phenoxy]-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-aminophenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;

- 19 -

3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-acetylaminophenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-benzoylaminophenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -  
androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-chlorophenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
5 3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(phenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(2-chlorophenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(3-chlorophenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

A useful compound of the present invention is 3-oxo-4-aza-  
10 4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-chlorophenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane, or a  
pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

The following discussion applies to terms used in both  
Formulae I and II.

15 As used herein "alkyl" is intended to include both branched-  
and straight-chain saturated aliphatic hydrocarbon groups having the  
specified number of carbon atoms, e.g., methyl (Me), ethyl (Et), propyl,  
butyl, pentyl, hexyl, heptyl, octyl, nonyl, decyl, iso-propyl (i-Pr), iso-  
butyl (i-Bu), tert-butyl (t-Bu), sec-butyl (s-Bu), iso-pentyl, and the like.  
20 "Alkyloxy" (or "alkoxy") represents an alkyl group having the indicated  
number of carbon atoms attached through an oxygen bridge, e.g.,  
methoxy, ethoxy, propyloxy, and the like. "Alkenyl" is intended to  
include hydrocarbon groups of either a straight or branched configuration  
with one or more carbon-carbon double bonds which may occur in any  
25 stable point along the chain, such as ethenyl, propenyl or allyl, butenyl,  
pentenyl, and the like. Included in this invention are all E, Z  
diastereomers.

The alkyl and alkenyl groups can be unsubstituted or  
substituted with one or more, and preferably 1-3,  
30 i) halo; hydroxy; cyano; nitro; mono-, di- or trihalomethyl;  
oxo; hydroxysulfonyl; carboxy;  
ii) hydroxyC<sub>1</sub>-6alkyl; C<sub>1</sub>-6alkyloxy; C<sub>1</sub>-6 alkylthio; C<sub>1</sub>-  
6alkylsulfonyl; C<sub>1</sub>-6 alkylloxycarbonyl; in which the C<sub>1</sub>-6 alkyl moiety

- 20 -

can be further substituted with 1-3 of: halo; C<sub>1</sub>-4 alkoxy; or trifluoromethyl;

5           *iii)*         arylthio; aryl; aryloxy; arylsulfonyl; aryloxycarbonyl; in which the aryl moiety can be further substituted with 1-3 of: halo; C<sub>1</sub>-4 alkyl; C<sub>1</sub>-4 alkoxy; or trifluoromethyl;  
10           *iv)*         -C(O)NR<sub>b</sub>R<sub>c</sub>; -N(R<sub>b</sub>)-C(O)-R<sub>c</sub>; -NR<sub>b</sub>R<sub>c</sub>; where R<sub>b</sub> and R<sub>c</sub> are defined above, and where halo is F, Cl, Br or I as used herein.

15           The term "oxo", as used herein, indicates an oxo radical which can occur in any stable point along the carbon chain resulting in a formyl group, if at the end of the chain, or an acyl or aroyl group at other points along the carbon chain.

As used herein the term "aryl" is intended to mean phenyl or naphthyl, including 1-naphthyl or 2-naphthyl, either unsubstituted or substituted as described below.

15           The term "heteroaryl" as used herein, is intended to include a 5, 6 or 7 membered heteroaromatic radical containing at least one member selected from the group consisting of: one ring oxygen atom, one ring sulfur atom, 1-4 ring nitrogen atoms, or combinations thereof; in which the heteroaryl ring can also be fused with one benzo or heteroaromatic ring. This category includes the following either unsubstituted or substituted heteroaromatic rings(as described below): pyridyl, furyl, pyrrolyl, thienyl, isothiazolyl, imidazolyl, benzimidazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyrazinyl, pyrimidyl, quinolyl, quinazolinyl, isoquinolyl, benzofuryl, isobenzofuryl, benzothienyl, pyrazolyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, 20 purinyl, carbazolyl, isoxazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, benzthiazolyl, and benzoxazolyl. The heteroaryl ring may be attached within structural Formula II or substituted at any heteroatom or carbon atom in the ring. However, the attachment to -X- has to be through a ring atom which affords a stable structure. The heteroaryl ring can also be 25 fused to a benzo ring.

30           The one or more, preferably one to three, substituents which can be on the aryl and heteroaryl groups named above are independently selected from:

- 21 -

v) halo; hydroxy; cyano; nitro; mono-, di- or trihalomethyl; mono-, di- or trihalomethoxy; C<sub>2</sub>-6 alkenyl; C<sub>3</sub>-6 cycloalkyl; formyl; hydrosulfonyl; carboxy; ureido;

vi) C<sub>1</sub>-6 alkyl; hydroxy C<sub>1</sub>-6 alkyl; C<sub>1</sub>-6 alkyloxy; C<sub>1</sub>-6  
5 alkyloxy C<sub>1</sub>-6alkyl; C<sub>1</sub>-6 alkylcarbonyl; C<sub>1</sub>-6 alkylsulfonyl; C<sub>1</sub>-6 alkylthio; C<sub>1</sub>-6 alkylsulfinyl; C<sub>1</sub>-6 alkylsulfonamido; C<sub>1</sub>-6 alkylarylsulfonamido; C<sub>1</sub>-6 alkyloxy-carbonyl; C<sub>1</sub>-6 alkyloxycarbonyl C<sub>1</sub>-6alkyl; R<sub>b</sub>R<sub>c</sub>N-C(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-6alkyl; C<sub>1</sub>-6 alkanoylamino C<sub>1</sub>-6 alkyl; aroylamino C<sub>1</sub>-6 alkyl; wherein the C<sub>1</sub>-6 alkyl moiety can be substituted  
10 with 1-3 of: halo; C<sub>1</sub>-4alkoxy; or trifluoromethyl;

vii) aryl; aryloxy; arylcarbonyl; arylthio; arylsulfonyl; arylsulfinyl; arylsulfonamido; aryloxycarbonyl; wherein the aryl moiety can be substituted with 1-3 of: halo; C<sub>1</sub>-4alkyl; C<sub>1</sub>-4alkoxy; or trifluoromethyl;

15 viii) -C(O)NR<sub>b</sub>R<sub>c</sub>; -O-C(O)-NR<sub>b</sub>R<sub>c</sub>; -N(R<sub>b</sub>)-C(O)-R<sub>c</sub>; -NR<sub>b</sub>R<sub>c</sub>; R<sub>b</sub>-C(O)-N(R<sub>c</sub>)-; where R<sub>b</sub> and R<sub>c</sub> are defined in (f) above; and -N(R<sub>b</sub>)-C(O)-OR<sub>g</sub>, wherein R<sub>g</sub> is C<sub>1</sub>-6alkyl or aryl, in which the alkyl moiety can be substituted with 1-3 of: halo; C<sub>1</sub>-4alkoxy; or trifluoromethyl, and the aryl moiety can be substituted with 1-3 of: halo; C<sub>1</sub>-4alkyl; C<sub>1</sub>-4  
20 alkoxy, or trifluoromethyl; -N(R<sub>b</sub>)-C(O) NR<sub>c</sub>R<sub>d</sub>, wherein R<sub>d</sub> is selected from H, C<sub>1</sub>-6 alkyl, and aryl; in which said C<sub>1</sub>-6alkyl and aryl can be substituted as described above in (f) for R<sub>b</sub> and R<sub>c</sub>;

ix) a heterocyclic group, which is a 5, 6 or 7 membered ring, containing at least one member selected from the group consisting of:

25 one ring oxygen atom, one ring sulfur atom, 1-4 ring nitrogen atoms, or combinations thereof; in which the heterocyclic ring can be aromatic, unsaturated, or saturated, wherein the heterocyclic ring can be fused with a benzo ring, and  
wherein said heterocyclic ring can be substituted with one to  
30 three substituents, as defined above for v), vi), vii) and viii), excluding ix) a heterocyclic group.

The fused heteroaromatic ring systems include: purine, imidazoimidazole, imidazothiazole, pyridopyrimidine, pyridopyridazine.

- 22 -

pyrimidopyrimidine, imidazopyridazine, pyrrolopyridine, imidazopyridine, and the like.

The "heterocyclic" group includes the aromatic heteroaryl rings described above and also their respective dihydro, tetrahydro,

5 hexahydro and fully saturated ring systems. Examples include:  
dihydroimidazolyl, dihydrooxazolyl, dihydropyridyl, tetrahydrofuryl,  
dihydropyrryl, tetrahydrothienyl, dihydroisothiazolyl, 1,2-dihydrobenzimidazolyl, 1,2-dihydrotetrazolyl, 1,2-dihydropyrazinyl, 1,2-dihydropyrimidyl, 1,2-dihydroquinolyl, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinolyl,  
10 1,2,3,4-tetrahydrobenzofuryl, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisobenzofuryl, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydrobenzothienyl, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydropyrazolyl, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroindolyl, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoindolyl, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydropurinyl,  
1,2,3,4-tetrahydrocarbazolyl, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoxazolyl, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydrothiazolyl, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydrooxazolyl, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydrobenzthiazolyl, and 1,2,3,4-tetrahydrobenzoxazolyl and the like.

The heterocyclic group can be substituted in the same fashion as described above for heteraryl.

Whenever the terms "alkyl", "alkenyl", "alkyloxy (or alkoxy)", "aryl" or "heteroaryl", or one of their prefix roots, appear in a name of a substituent in Formula I and II, (e.g., aralkoxyaryloxy) they shall have the same definitions as those described above for "alkyl", "alkenyl", "alkyloxy (or alkoxy)", "aryl" and "heteroaryl", respectively. Designated numbers of carbon atoms (e.g., C<sub>1</sub>-10) shall refer independently to the number of carbon atoms in an alkyl or alkenyl moiety or to the alkyl or alkenyl portion of a larger substituent in which alkyl or alkenyl appears as its prefix root.

Also included within the scope of this invention are pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the compounds of Formula I and II, where a basic or acidic group is present on the structure. When an acidic substituent is present, i.e., -COOH, there can be formed the ammonium, sodium, potassium, calcium salt, and the like, for use as the dosage form. Where a basic group is present, i.e., amino or a basic heteroaryl radical such as, e.g., 4-pyridyl, an acidic salt, i.e., hydrochloride, hydrobromide, acetate, pamoate, and the like, can be used as the dosage form.

- 23 -

Also, in the case of the -COOH group being present, pharmaceutically acceptable esters can be employed, e.g., acetate, maleate, pivaloyloxymethyl, and the like, and those esters known in the art for modifying solubility or hydrolysis characteristics for use as  
5 sustained release or prodrug formulations.

Representative salts include the following salts:  
acetate, lactobionate, benzenesulfonate, laurate, benzoate, malate, bicarbonate, maleate, bisulfate, mandelate, bitartrate, mesylate, borate, methylbromide, bromide, methylnitrate, calcium edetate, methylsulfate,  
10 camsylate, mucate, carbonate, napsylate, chloride, nitrate, clavulanate, N-methylglucamine, citrate, ammonium salt, dihydrochloride, oleate, edetate, oxalate, edisylate, pamoate (embonate), estolate, palmitate, esylate, pantothenate, fumarate, phosphate/diphosphate, gluceptate, polygalacturonate, gluconate, salicylate, glutamate, stearate,  
15 glycolylarsanilate, sulfate, hexylresorcinate, subacetate, hydrabamine, succinate, hydrobromide, tannate, hydrochloride, tartrate, hydroxynaphthoate, teoclinate, Iodide, tosylate, isothonate, triethiodide, lactate, and valerate.

In addition, some of the compounds of the instant invention  
20 may form solvates with water or common organic solvents. Such solvates are encompassed within the scope of this invention.

The compounds of Formula I and II of the present invention have asymmetric centers and may occur as racemates, racemic mixtures and as individual enantiomers or diastereomers, with all isomeric forms  
25 being included in the present invention as well as mixtures thereof. Furthermore, some of the crystalline forms for compounds of the present invention may exist as polymorphs and as such are intended to be included in the present invention.

The term "therapeutically effective amount" shall mean that  
30 amount of a drug or pharmaceutical agent that will elicit the biological or medical response of a tissue, system, animal or human that is being sought by a researcher, veterinarian, medical doctor or other clinician.

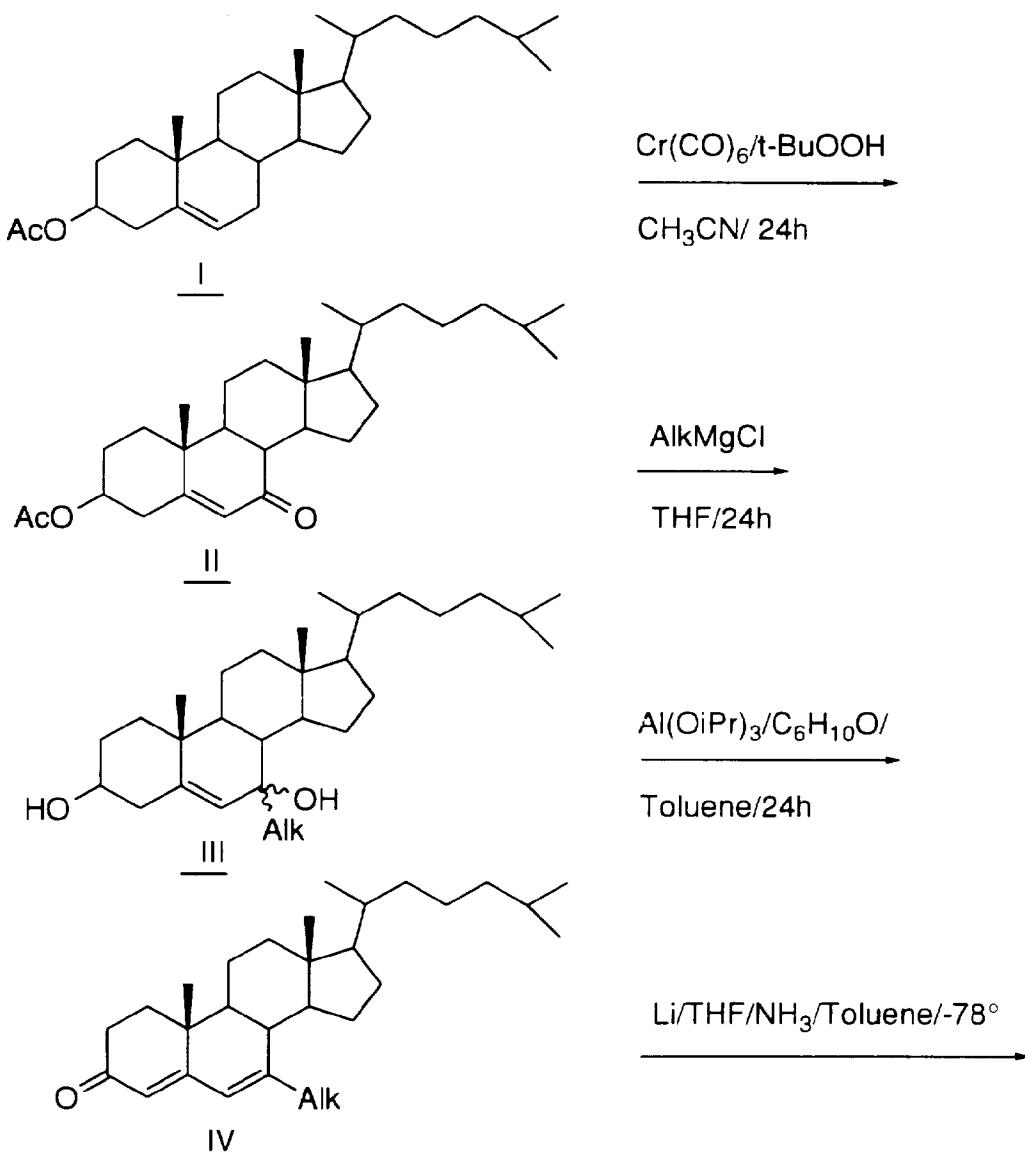
- 24 -

Formula I

The compounds of this invention can be made by procedures outlined in the following Flowsheets. All temperatures are in degrees Celsius.

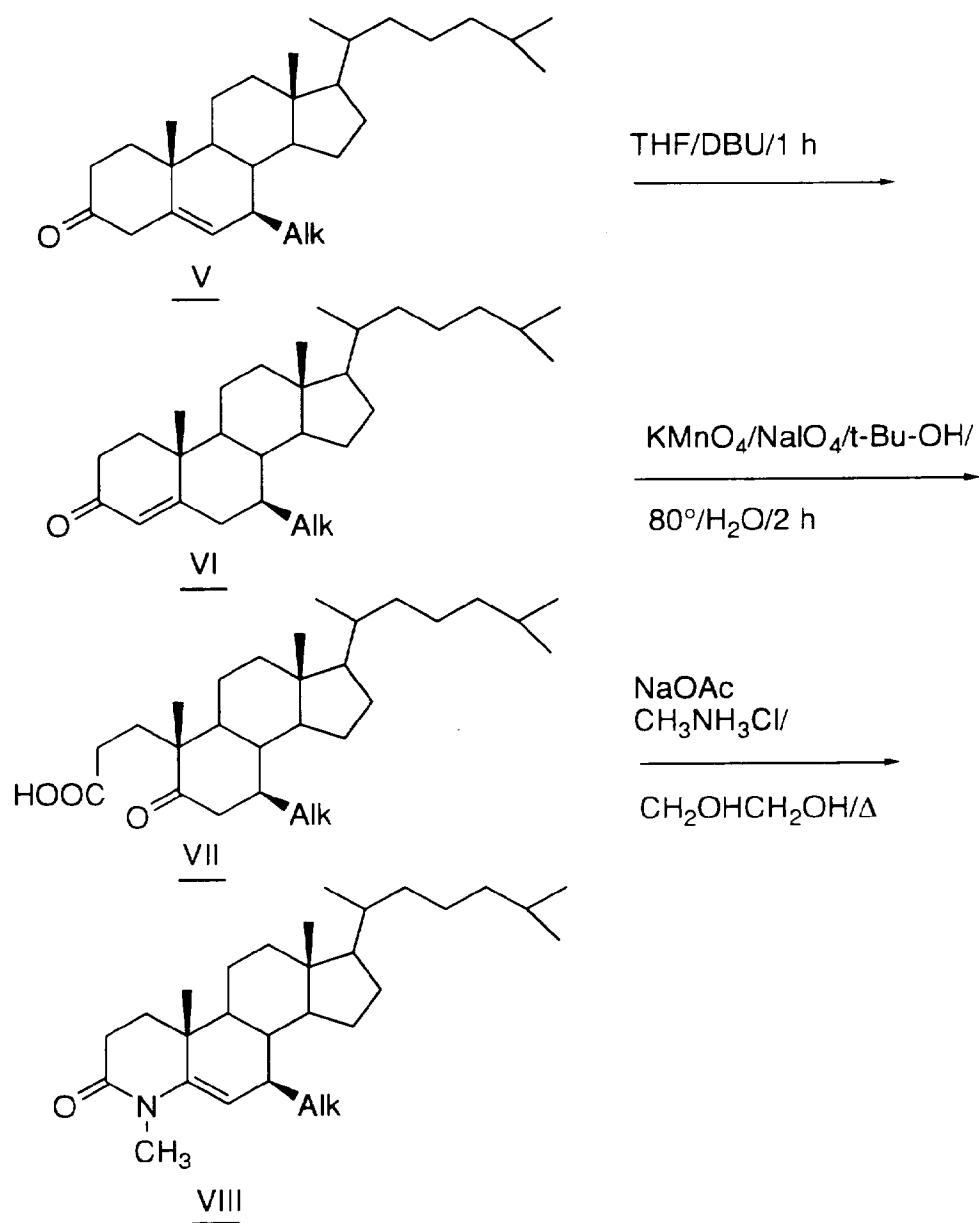
5

GENERAL FLOWSHEET



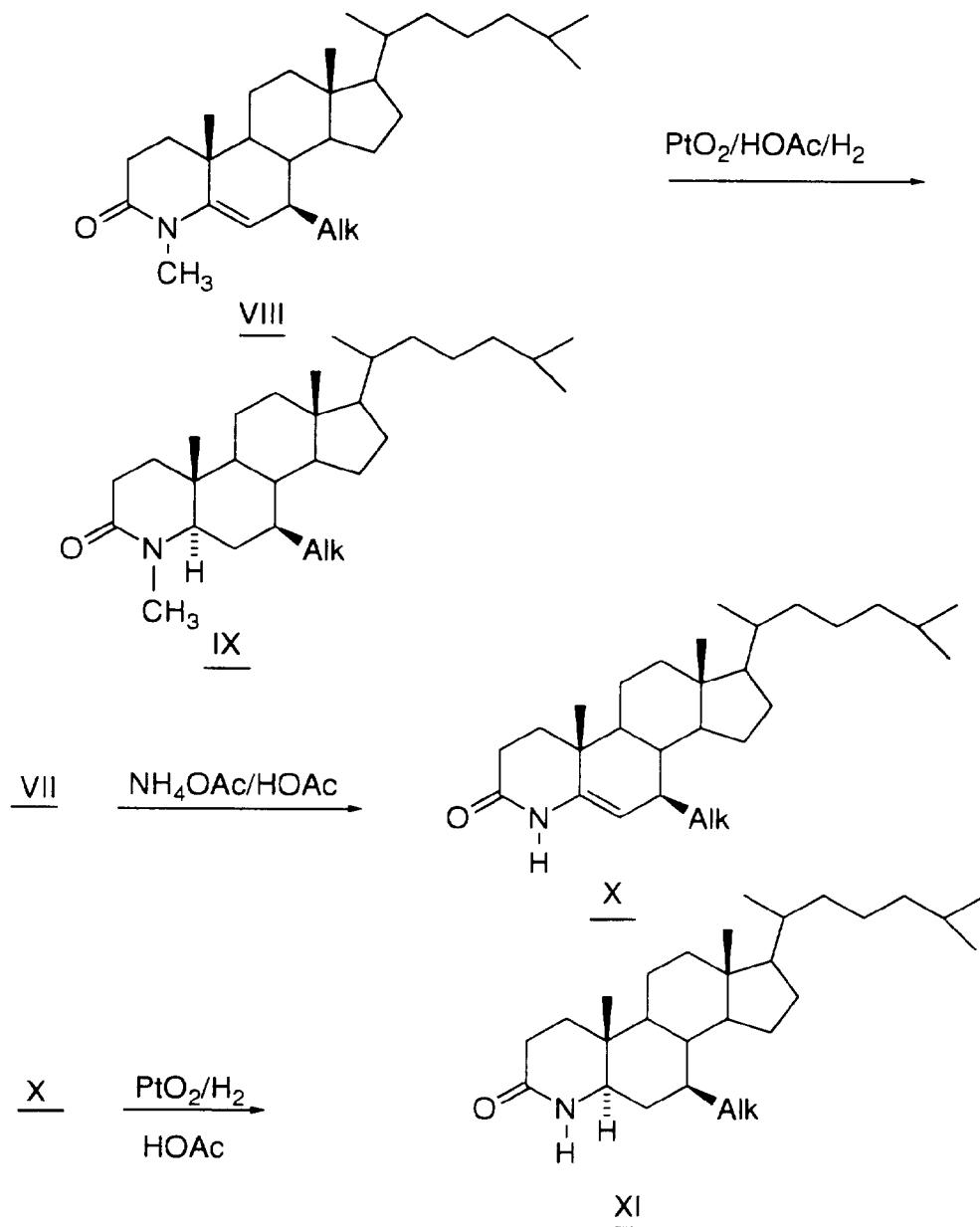
- 25 -

GENERAL FLOWSHEET (CONT'D)



- 26 -

GENERAL FLOWSHEET (CONT'D)



- 27 -

### 7-Beta Alkyl Series

The compounds of the instant invention comprising Z as a 7 $\beta$  alkyl group, e.g., methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, allyl, can be prepared by the procedure outlined in The General Flowsheet.

5 As seen in the Flowsheet, the starting 3-acetoxy-cholest-5-ene I (see Example 1 for synthesis) is oxidized to the corresponding 5-en-7-one II by treatment with hydrogen t-butyl peroxide and chromium hexacarbonyl in e.g., acetonitrile, at reflux. The C1-C4 alkyl group, designated Alk, e.g., methyl, can be introduced at this point by a

10 Grignard reaction using e.g., alkyl magnesium chloride in e.g., anhydrous tetrahydrofuran (THF) at 0-23°C to produce the 7-alkyl-7-hydroxy adduct III. This is then oxidized with e.g., aluminum isopropoxide and cyclohexanone (Oppenauer oxidation conditions) in refluxing toluene solvent to produce the 7-alkyl-4,6-dien-3-one IV. This in turn is reduced

15 via a e.g., metal-ammonia reduction, using lithium, liquid ammonia, THF and toluene at -78°C, quenching the reaction with dibromoethane and ammonium chloride, to selectively yield the 7-beta-alkyl-5-en-3-one V. In the next step the delta-5 double bond is isomerized to the 4-ene by use of DBU (1,8-diazabicyclo-[5.4.0]undec-7-ene) in, e.g., refluxing THF to

20 produce the 7-beta-alkyl 4-en-3-one, VI. The A Ring is next cleaved by treatment with e.g., potassium permanganate, sodium periodate in t-butyl alcohol at 80°C to produce the corresponding seco-acid VII. Treatment of the seco-acid with an appropriate amine e.g., methylamine hydrochloride and sodium acetate in ethylene glycol at 180°C, yields e.g.,

25 the 4-methyl-4-aza-cholest-5-en-3-one VIII. This in turn is selectively reduced with e.g., PtO<sub>2</sub> catalyst in a hydrogen atmosphere, to remove the 5-position double bond to produce the 5 $\alpha$ -hydrogen compound IX. The seco-acid VII can be similarly treated with ammonium acetate in acetic acid (HOAc) to produce the corresponding N-H compound, X, which can

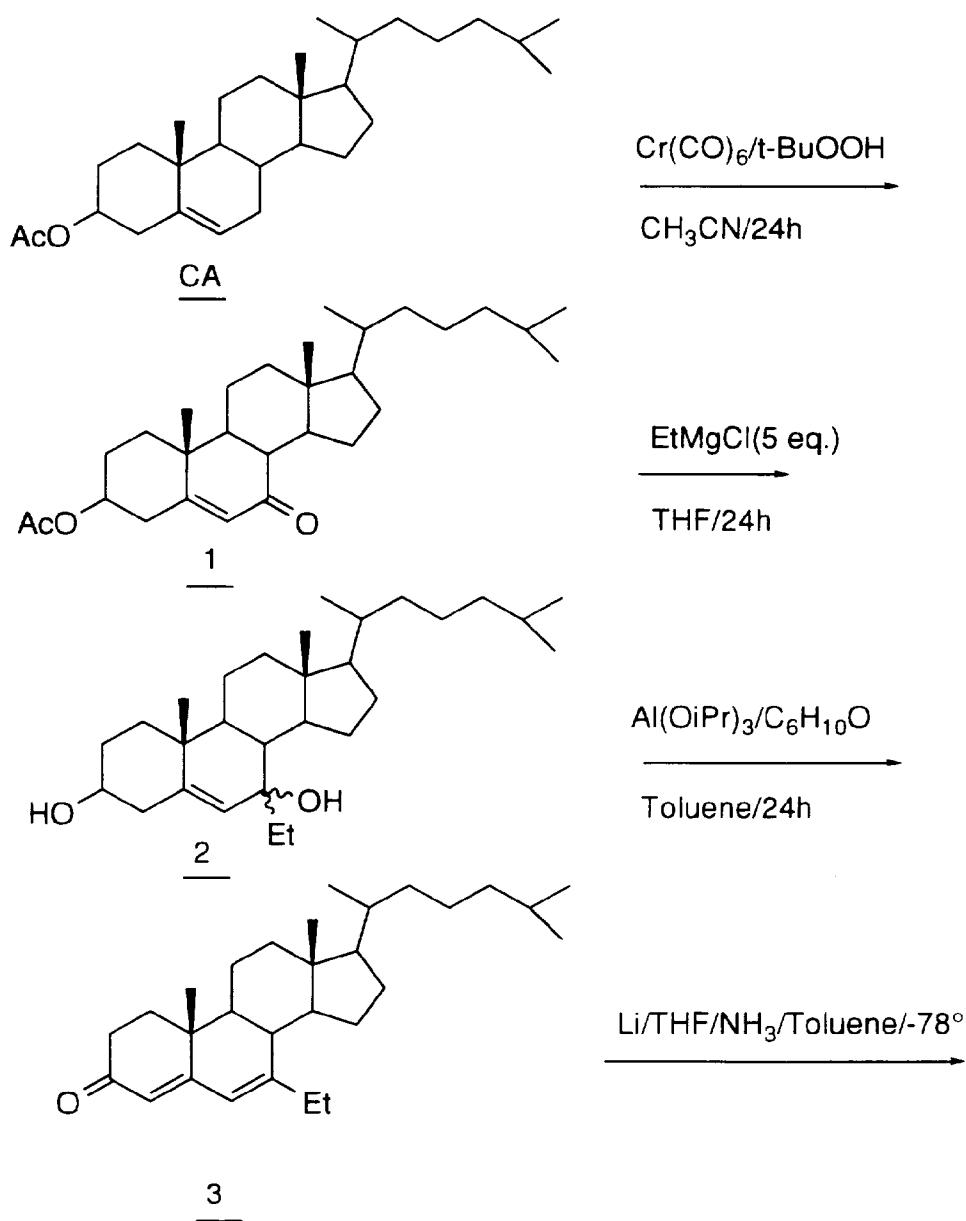
30 then be analogously treated with PtO<sub>2</sub> in a catalytic hydrogenation to produce the corresponding 5 $\alpha$ -4N-H compound XI. Similarly, use of hydroxylamine or hydrazine for ring A closure of the seco acid will afford the corresponding delta-5-4N-X compounds where -X can be -OH or -NH<sub>2</sub>, respectively. Reaction of the anion of saturated 4N-compound

- 28 -

(generated from the NH precursor by NaH treatment) with methylsulfenyl chloride can provide the corresponding 4N-X compound where -X is -SCH<sub>3</sub>. Thus, R can also be -OH, -NH<sub>2</sub> or SCH<sub>3</sub> in the Formula.

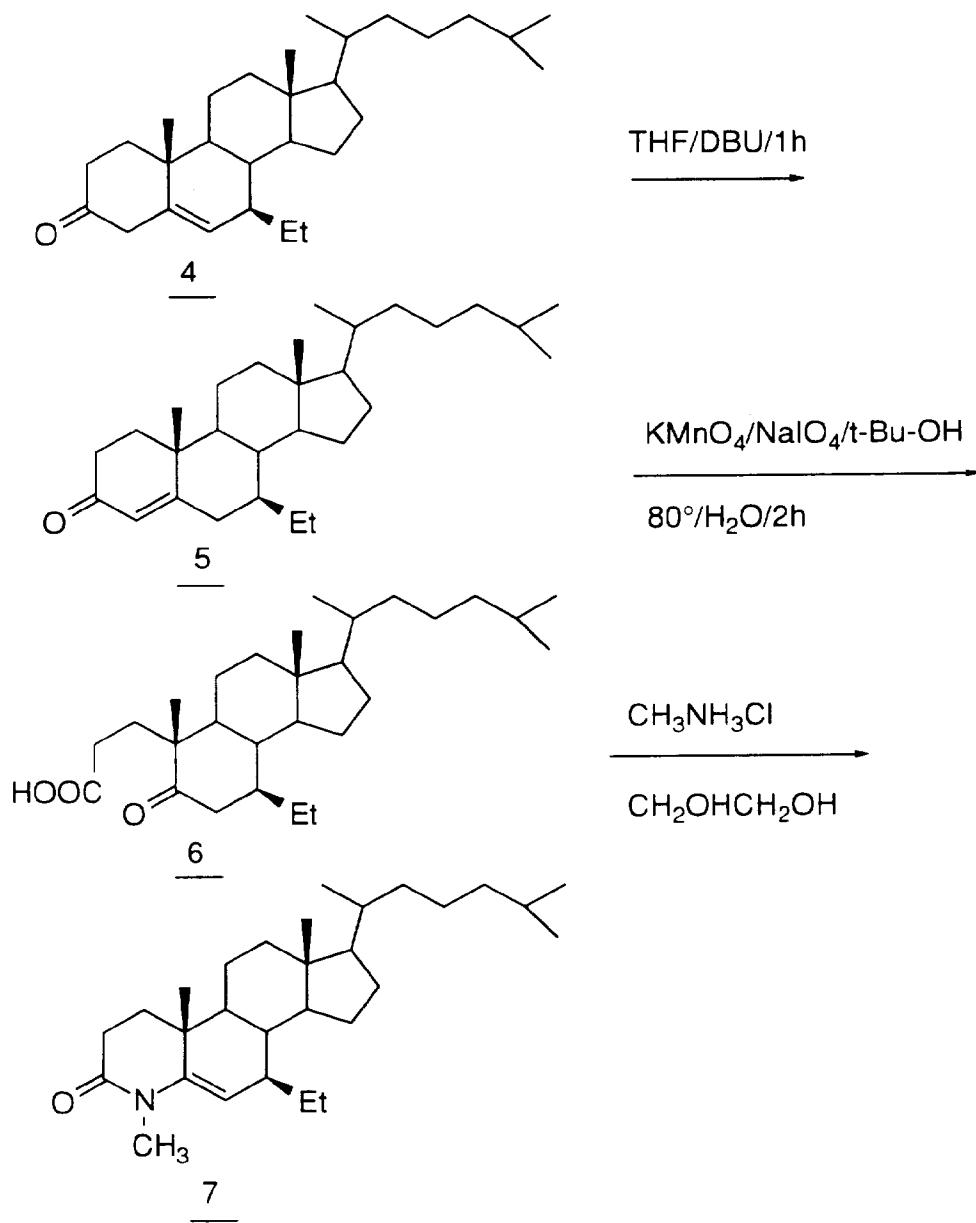
5

FLOWSCHEET A



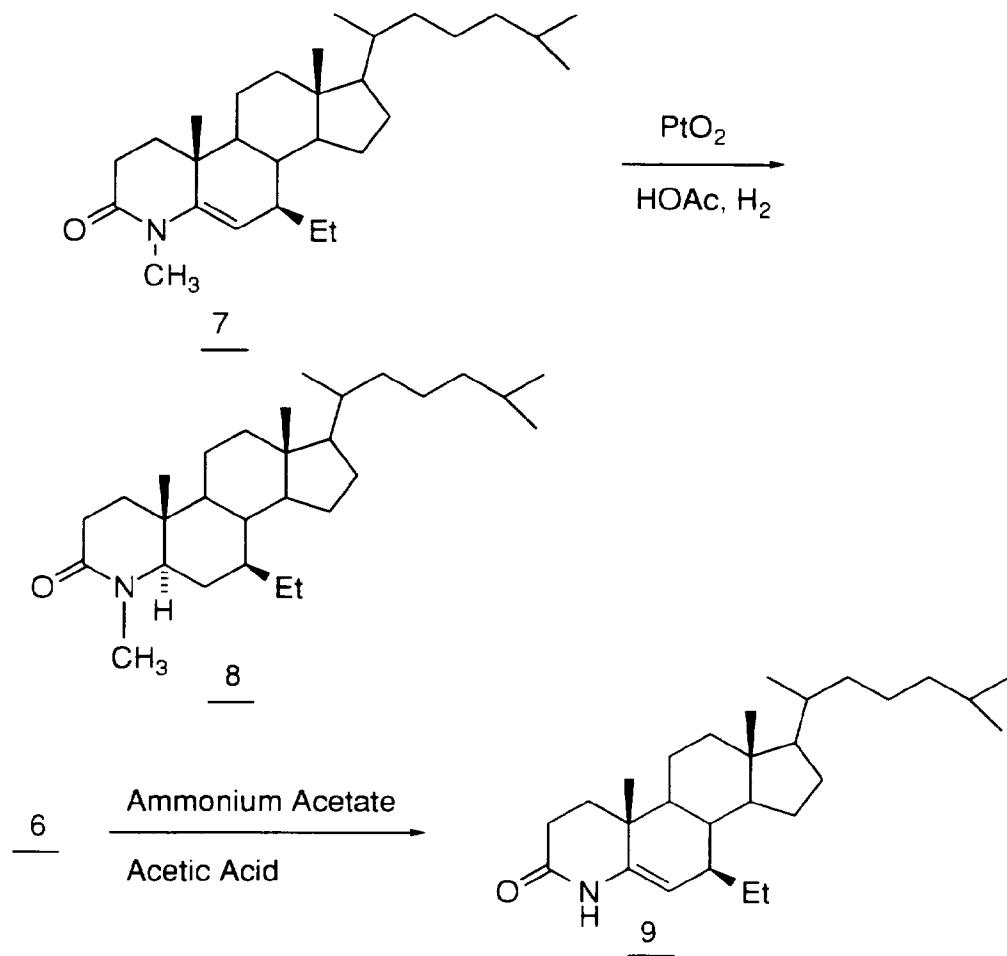
- 29 -

FLOWSCHEET A (CONT'D)



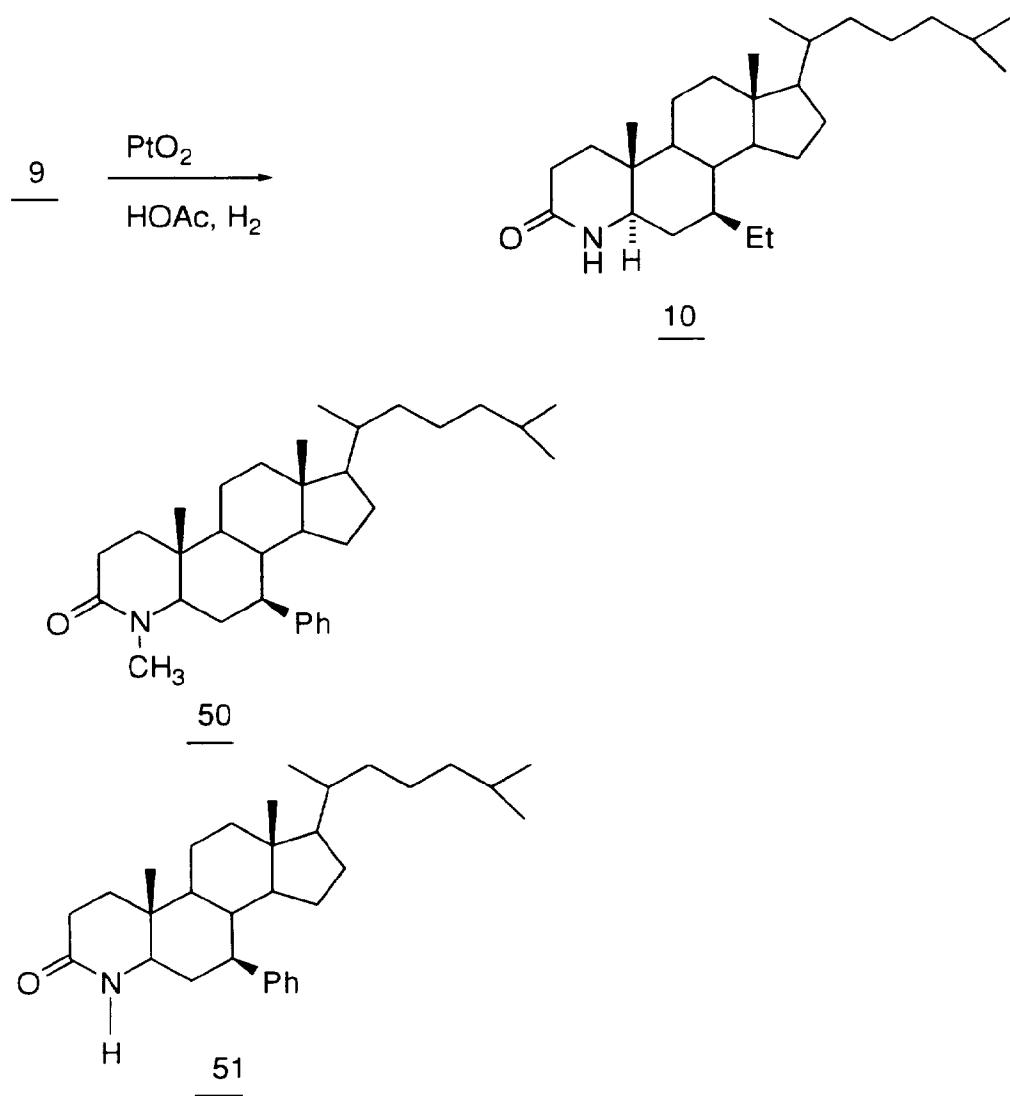
- 30 -

FLOWSCHEET B



- 31 -

FLOWSCHEET B (CONT'D)



- 32 -

### 7-Beta-Ethyl-Cholestane Analogues

The 7-ethyl substituent is introduced into the cholestane series as illustrated in Flowsheets C and D by the same analogous procedure as described in the General Flowsheets.

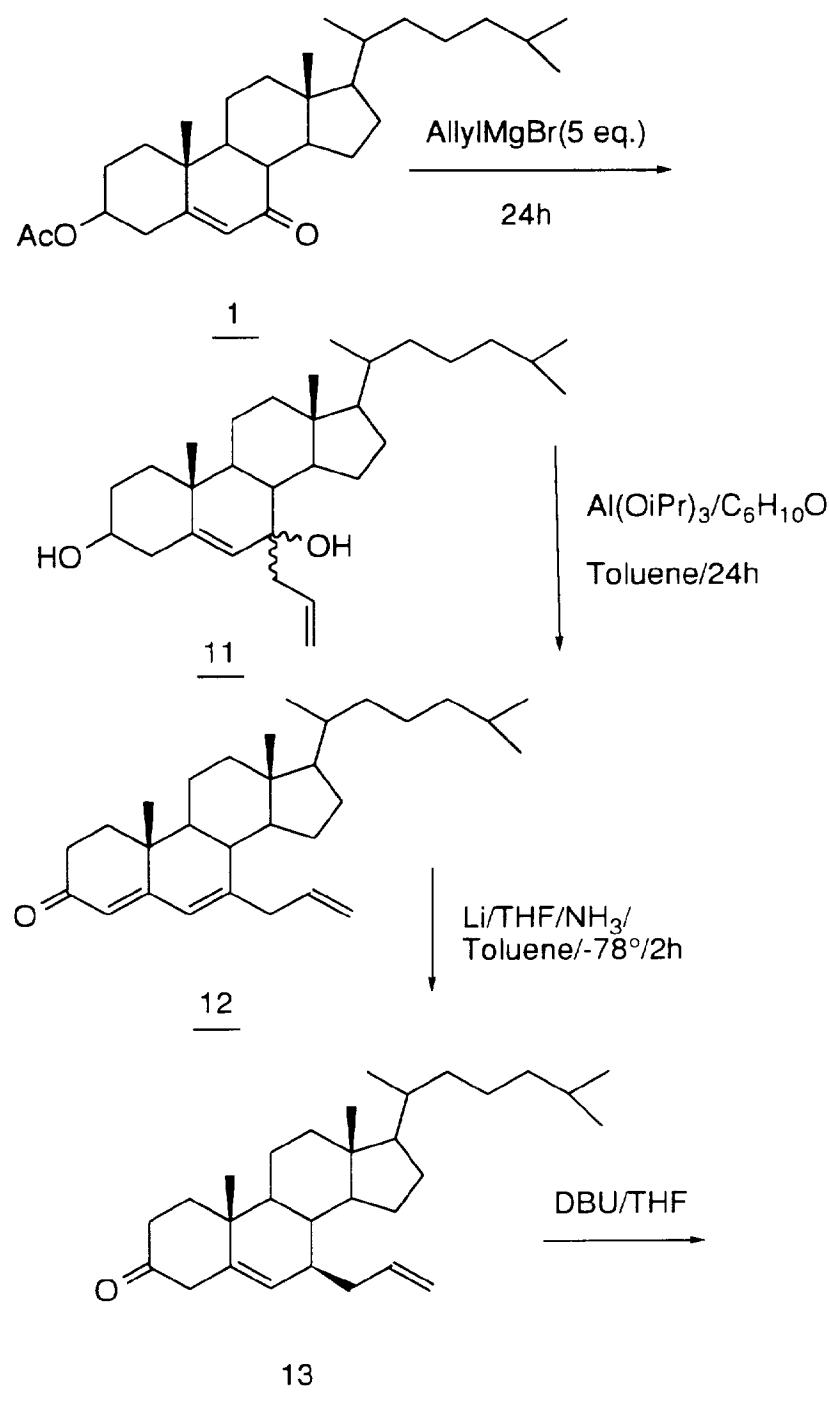
5        The starting cholesteryl acetate CA is available commercially (Aldrich). This is treated using the analogous chromium hexacarbonyl/hydrogen t-butylperoxide/acetonitrile oxidation procedure (described in *JCS Perkin Trans.* 1985, p. 267 by A. J. Pearson) to yield the 3-acetoxy-cholest-5-en-7-one 1. This can be reacted with an alkyl  
10      10 Grignard reagent, e.g., ethyl magnesium chloride to form the adduct 2. This is oxidized under Oppenauer conditions to yield the dienone 3, which then can undergo metal-ammonia reduction to yield the 7 $\beta$ -ethyl-5-en-3-one, 4. This is isomerized using DBU to the 4-en-3-one, 5, which is oxidized to open Ring A to yield the seco-acid 6. This can be treated  
15      15 with amines, e.g. methylamine, to yield the A-ring closed 4-methyl-4-aza compound 7. This in turn can be catalytically hydrogenated to yield the 7-ethyl-5-alpha-4-methyl-4-aza-cholestane-3-one, 8.

Similarly, by treatment of the seco-acid 6 with ammonium acetate/acetic acid, the corresponding 4-NH analog 9, is produced which  
20      20 can be catalytically hydrogenated to yield the 7-beta-ethyl-5 $\alpha$ -4-aza-cholestane-3-one, 10.

Following the same procedure but using phenylmagnesium chloride as the Grignard reagent, the corresponding compounds 50 and 51 are produced ("Ph" represents phenyl).

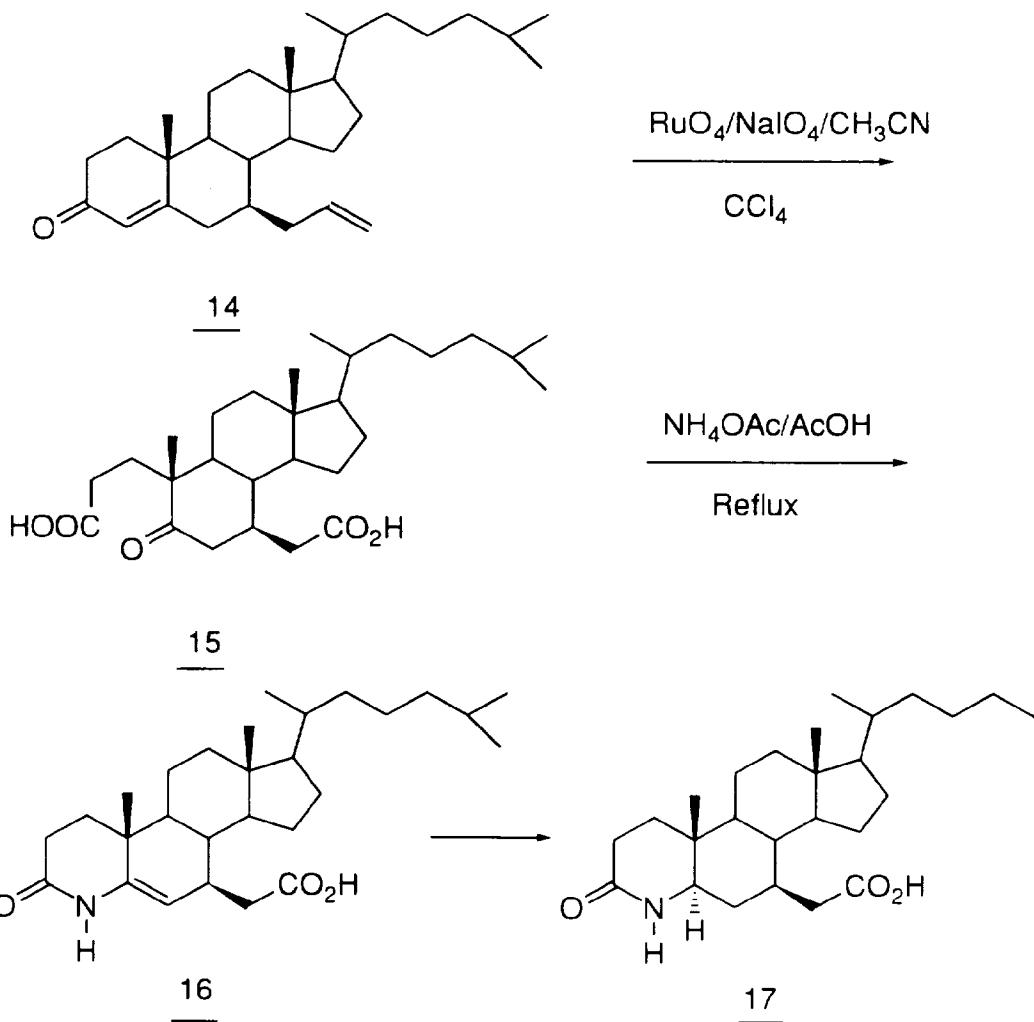
- 33 -

FLOWSCHEET C



- 34 -

FLOWSCHEET C (CONT'D)



- 35 -

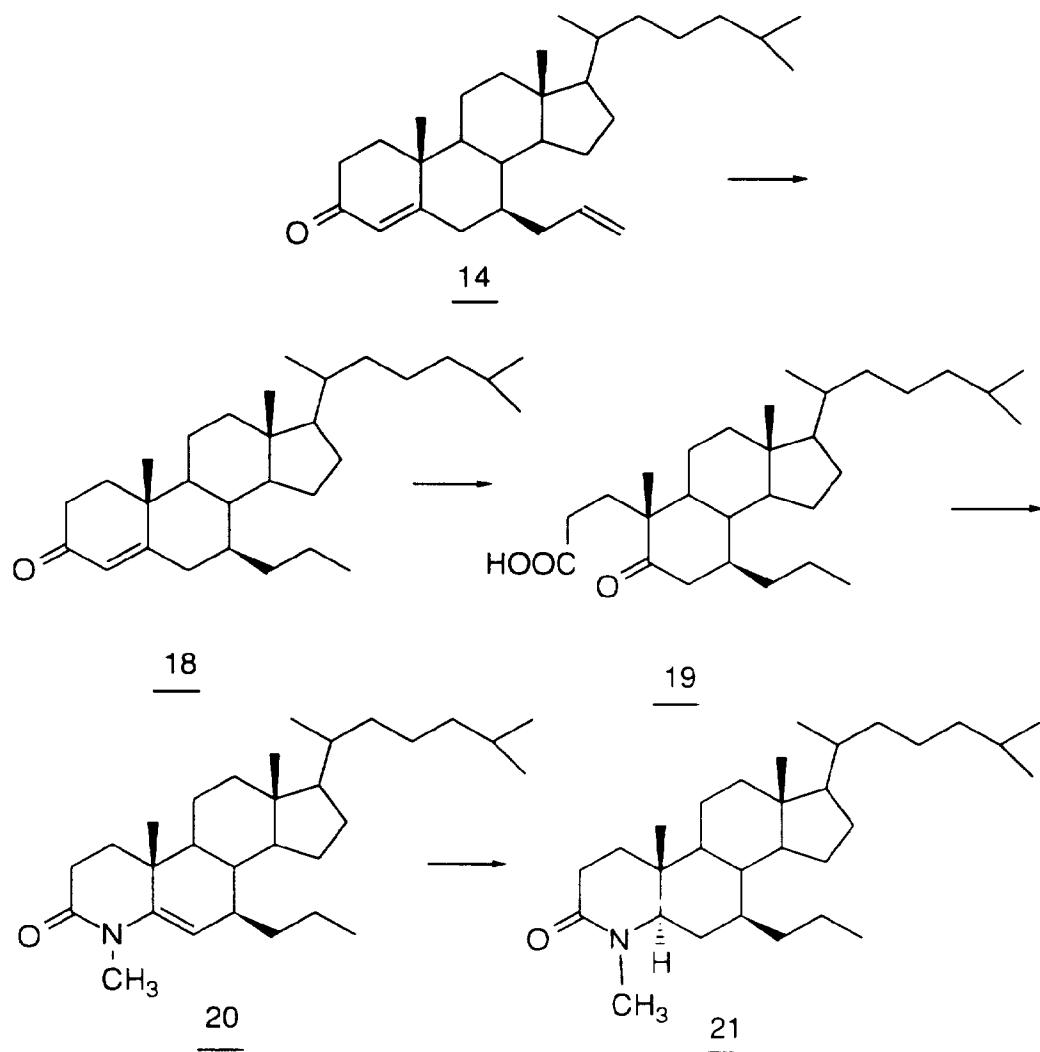
7-Carboxymethyl-Cholestane Series

The 7-carboxy substituent is formed through the corresponding 7-allyl group. As seen in Flowsheet C, 7-oxo-cholesteryl acetate 1 is reacted with allyl Grignard reagent to form the adduct 11 which is oxidized to the dienone 12 by Oppenauer conditions. Metal-ammonia reduction affords the 5-ene analog 13, followed by DBU-catalyzed double bond isomerization to 14. This in turn can be oxidized in a key step to form the 7-carboxymethyl seco-acid 15. Treatment with amines, e.g., ammonia, forms the 4-aza derivative, 16 which is then reduced to the cholestane 17. Use of methylamine in place of ammonia can yield the corresponding 4-methyl analogs of 16 and 17.

5  
10

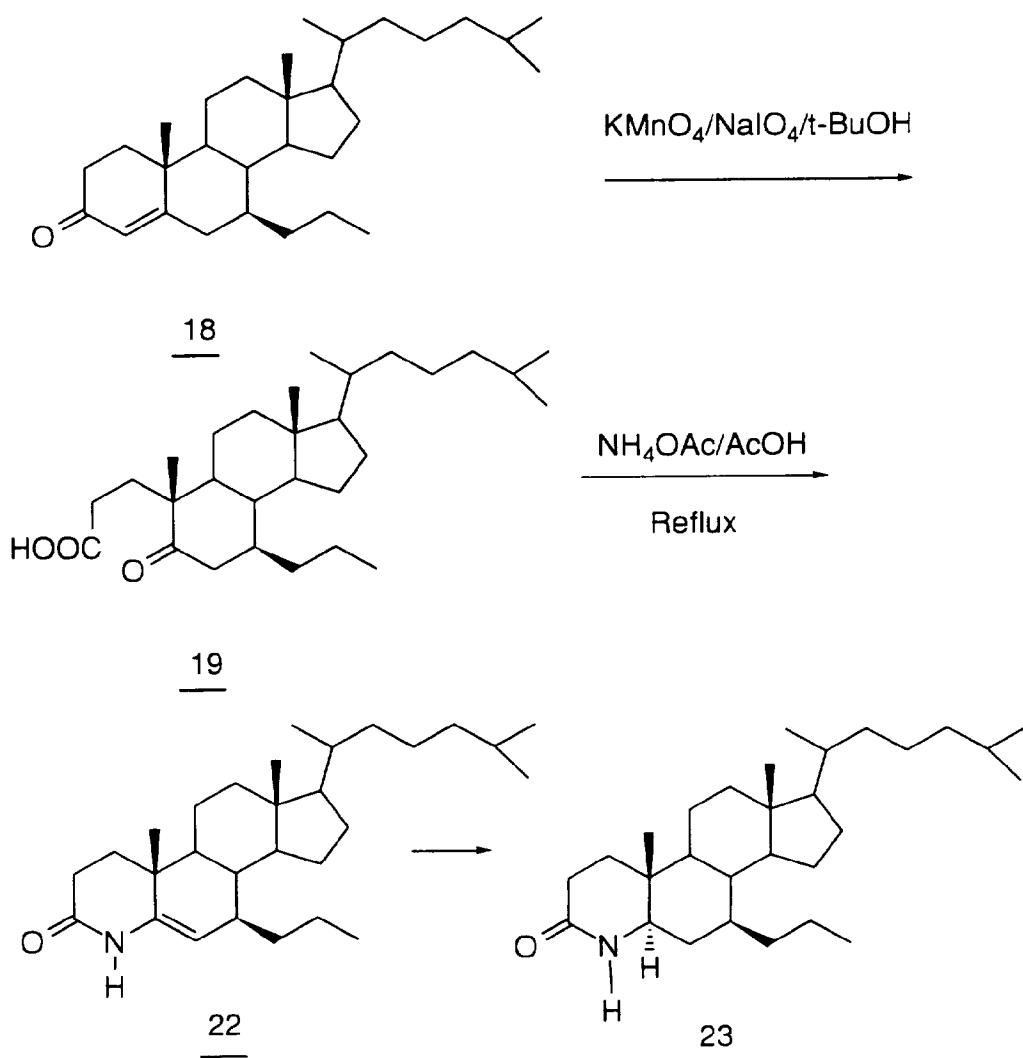
- 36 -

FLOWSHEET D



- 37 -

FLOWSCHEET E



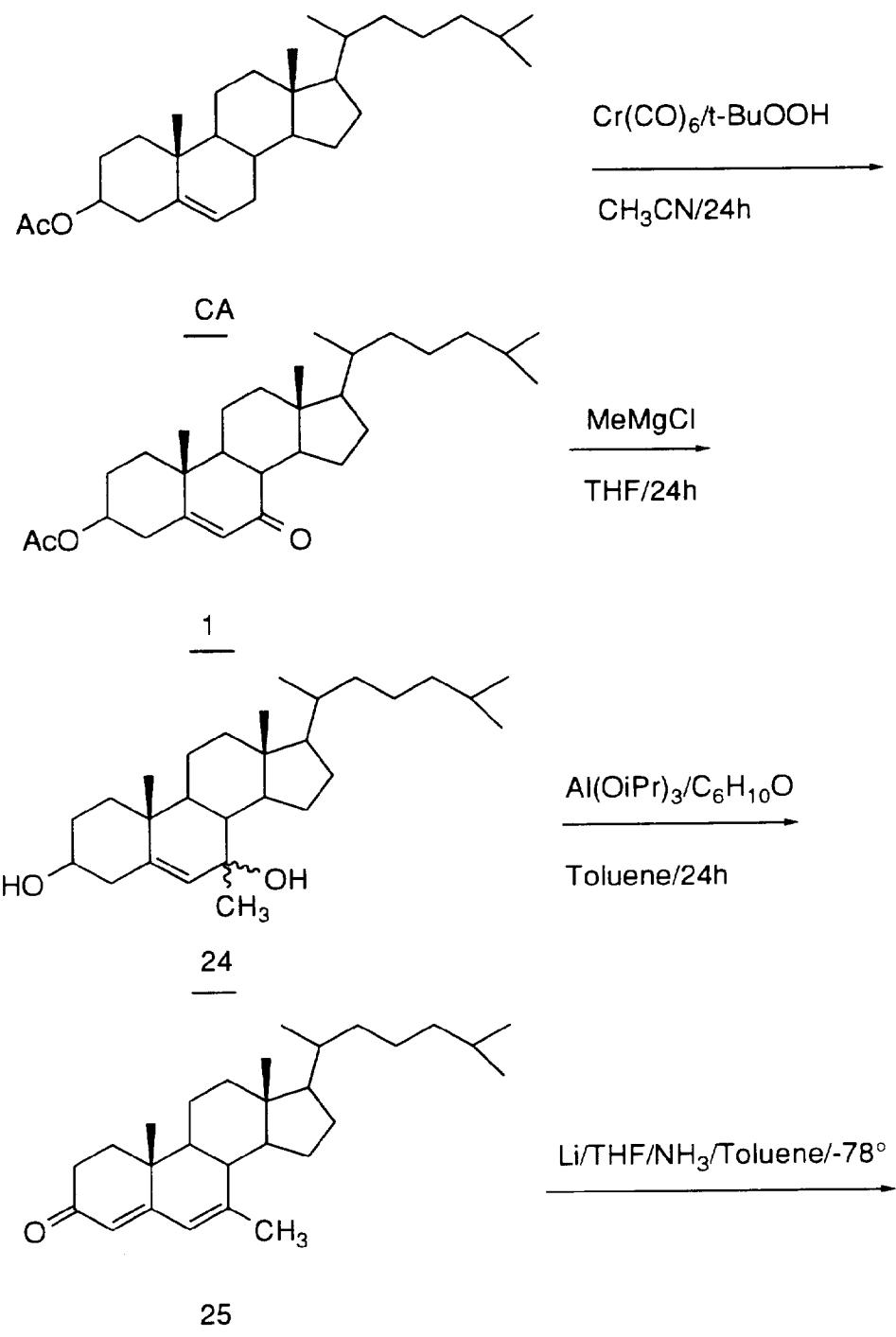
- 38 -

### 7-Propyl-Cholestane Series

The 7-propyl analogs are made starting with the 7-allyl-4-en-3-one 14, which is reduced by hydrogenation using Wilkinson's catalyst to the propyl derivative 18, oxidized to the seco-acid 19, then 5 condensed with amines, e.g., methylamine, to form the 4-methyl analog 20 and then reduced to the cholestane 21. Corresponding treatment with ammonia is shown in Flowsheet E shows the corresponding unsubstituted 4-aza 22 and cholestane 23 analogs.

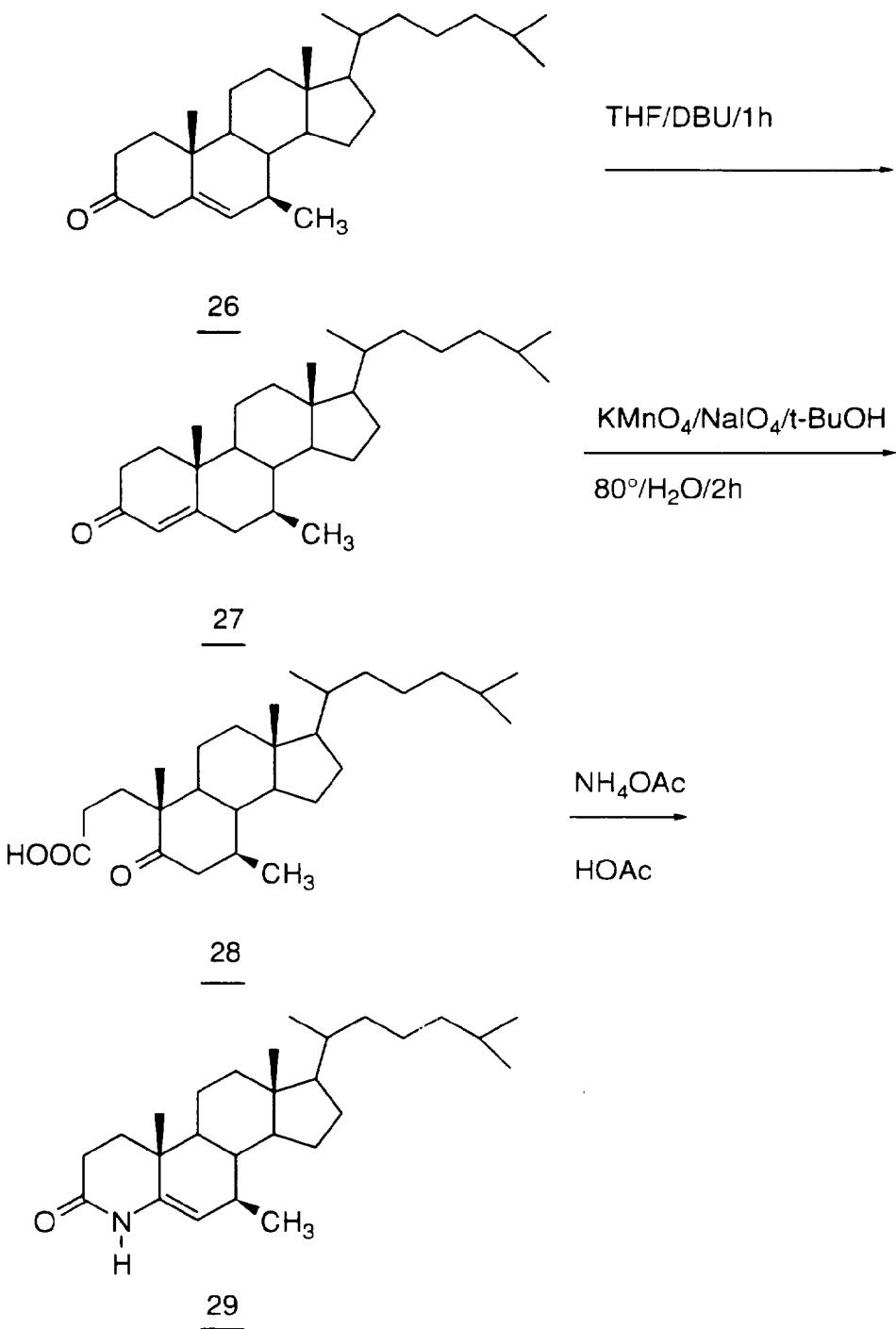
- 39 -

FLOWSCHEET F



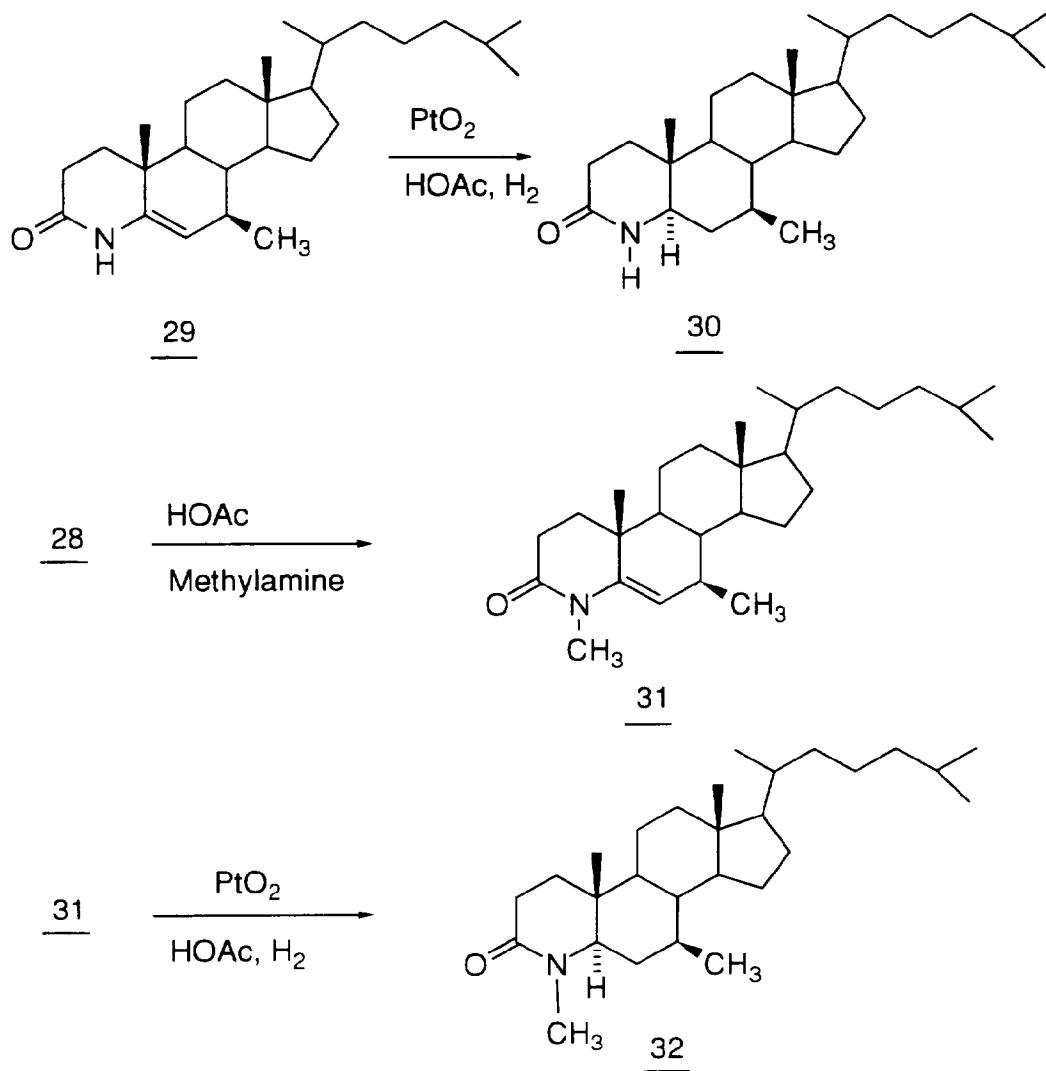
- 40 -

FLOWSCHEET F (CONT'D)



- 41 -

FLOWSHEET G



- 42 -

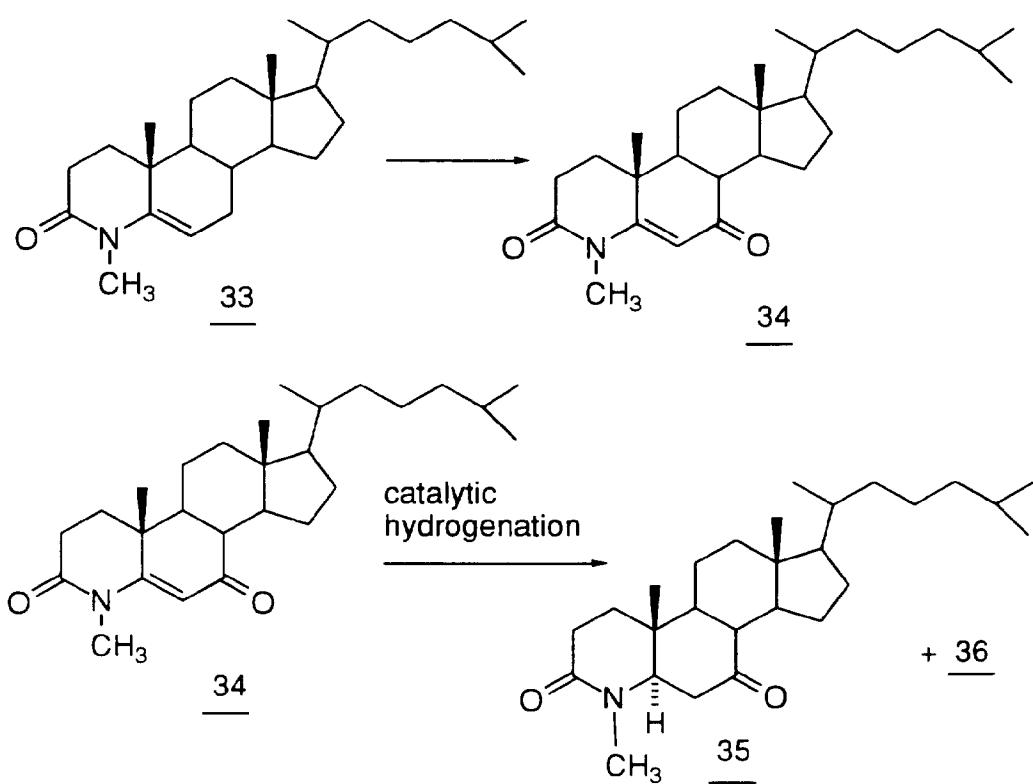
7-Beta Methyl Cholestane Series

The 7-beta methyl cholestane series is prepared by the analogously same route as described in Flowsheets A and B for the ethyl derivatives.

5       The methyl Grignard reagent is used to form the adduct 24, followed by Oppenauer oxidation to form 25, metal-ammonia reduction to form 26, double bond isomerization to form 27, seco-acid oxidation to form 28, and treatment by an ammonium salt to form 29, and reduction to form 30. Corresponding treatment with methylamine produces the  
10      corresponding 4-methyl-4-aza compounds, 31 and by reduction, 32.

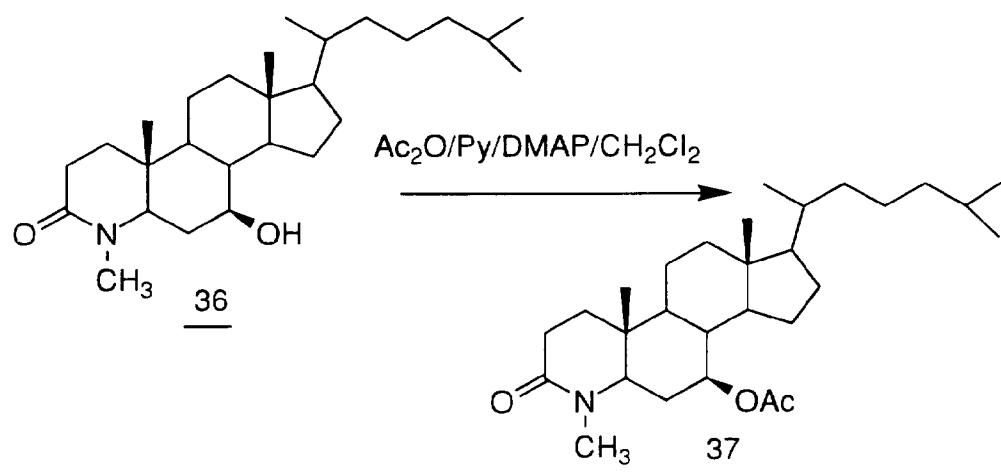
- 43 -

FLOWSCHEET H



5

FLOWSCHEET I

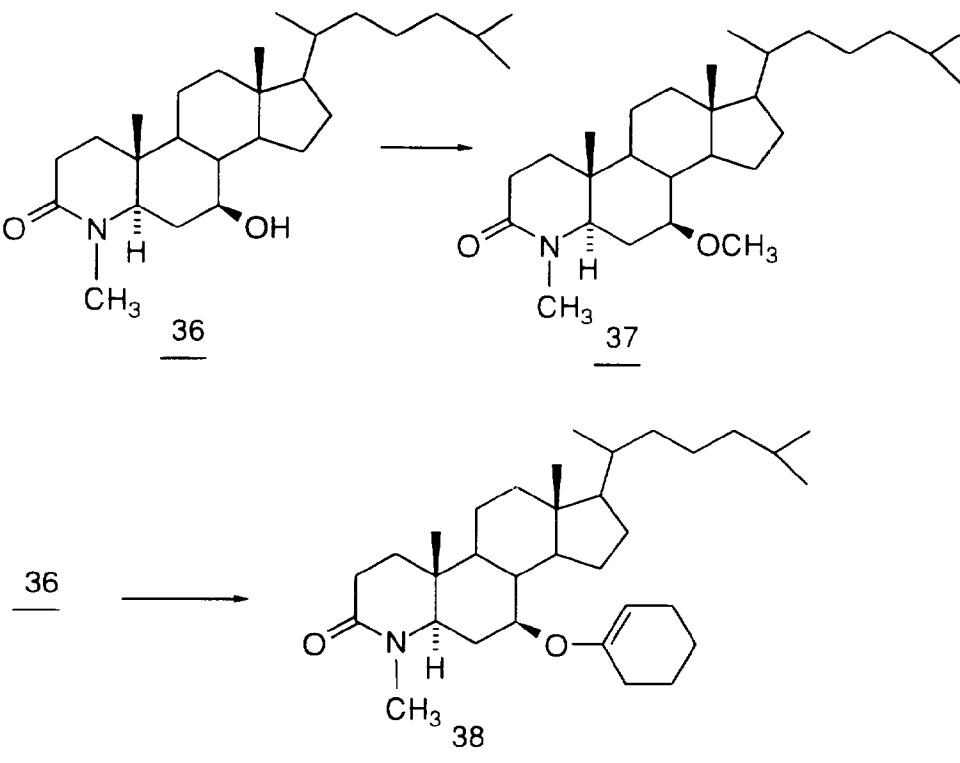


- 44 -

### 7-Beta Acetoxy Cholestane Series

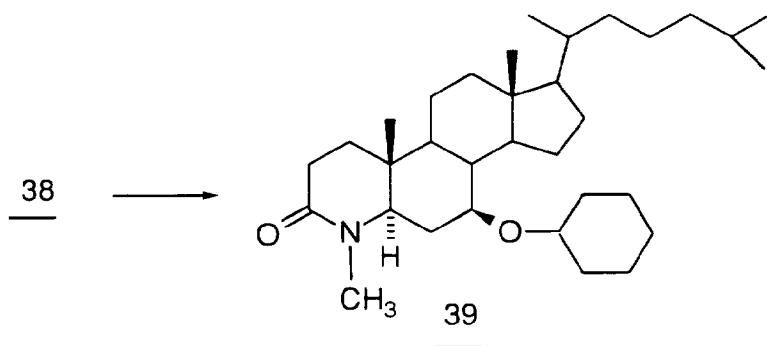
The 7-beta acetoxy series is prepared by the oxidation of starting 33 to the 5-en-7-one 34 by the chromium hexacarbonyl procedure described for 1, or by pyridine-dichromate/t-butyl hydroperoxide 5 oxidation as described in the Examples. Subsequent noble metal, e.g., platinum, ruthenium, catalyzed reduction of 34 yields two products, the reduced 7-oxo compound 35, and 7-beta hydroxy compound 36. Acylation of 36 with acetic anhydride (Ac<sub>2</sub>O) yields the 7-beta acetoxy compound 37. DMAP is dimethylaminopyridine; Py is pyridine; Ac is 10 acetyl.

### FLOWSCHEET J



- 45 -

FLOWSCHEET J, CONTINUED



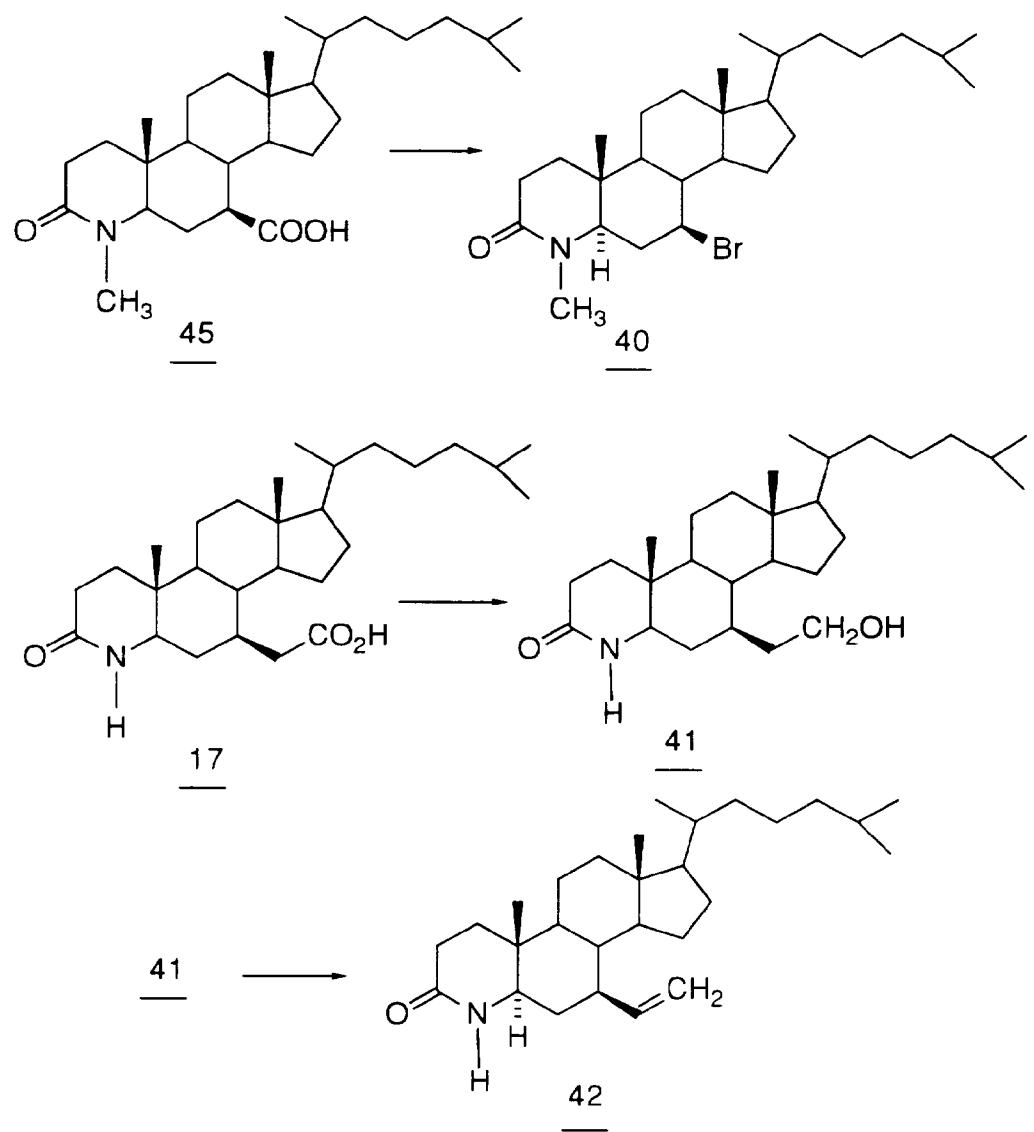
The 7-beta ethers in the cholestane series are prepared from  
5 the 7-beta-ol (7-beta hydroxy derivative). As illustrated in Flowsheet J,  
the 4-N-methyl-7-beta ol 36 can be reacted with e.g., methyl iodide and  
sodium hydride in e.g., dimethylformamide, to produce the corresponding  
methyl ether 37. The other C1-C4 ethers can be prepared in the same  
manner.

10 The C3-C6 cycloalkyl ethers can be prepared according to  
the analogous procedure of *Steroids*, 1972, vol. 19, pp. 639-647 by R.  
Gardi, *et al.* For example, 36 can be reacted with 1,1-dimethoxy-  
cyclohexane to produce the enol ether 38, which can be reduced to the  
corresponding saturated compound by the use of palladium catalyzed  
hydrogenation.

15

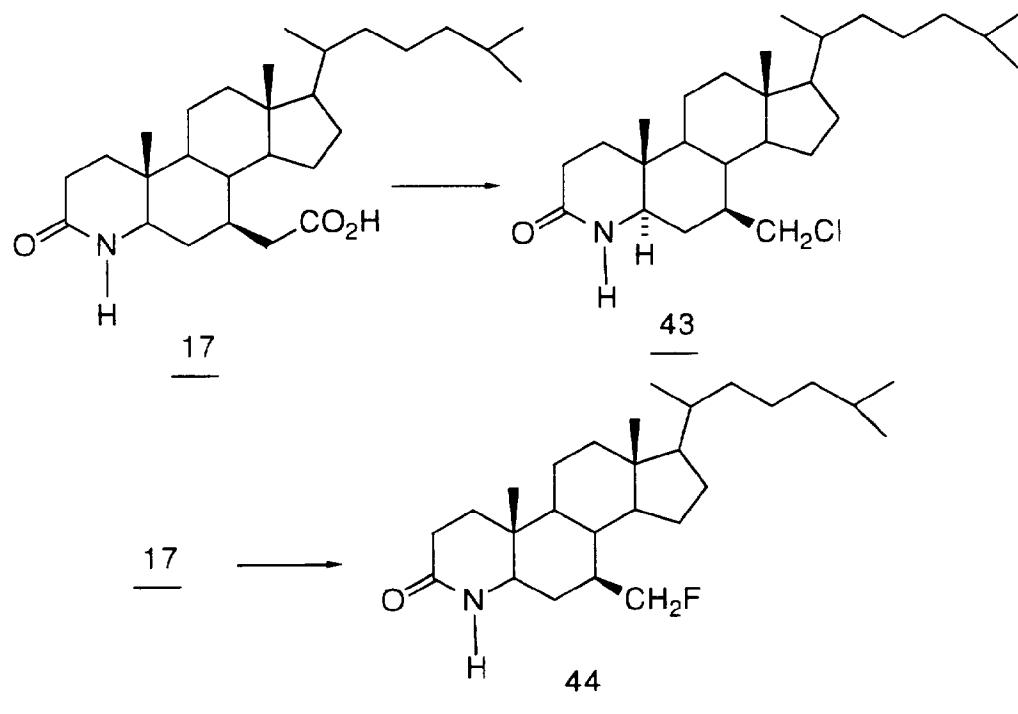
- 46 -

FLOWSCHEET K



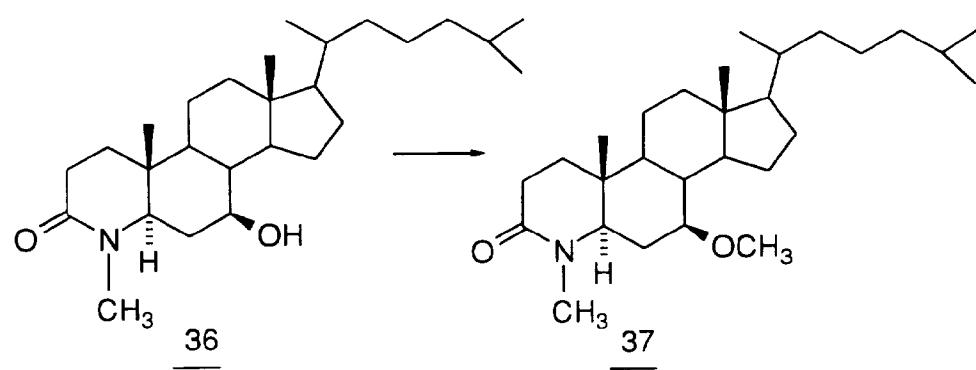
- 47 -

FLOWSCHEET L



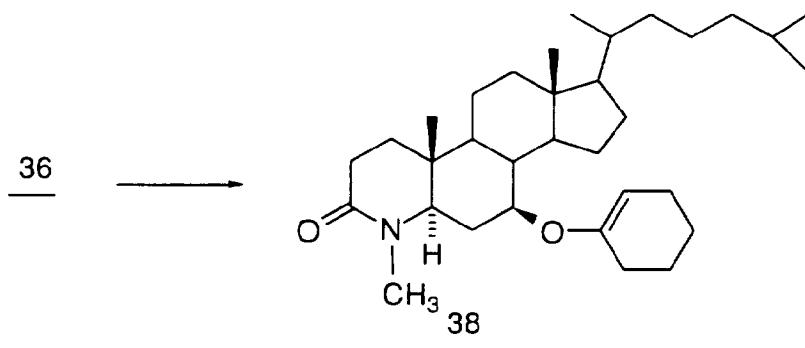
5

FLOWSCHEET M



- 48 -

FLOWSCHEET M, CONTINUED



5                 The 7-haloalkyl series is made by the procedure illustrated in Flowsheet K.

10                 Starting with the 7-beta-carboxy, 45, this can be treated under Hunsdiecker reaction conditions, i.e., bromination of a mercury metal salt, to yield the 7-bromo derivative 40. The chloro and iodo derivatives can be made in substantially the same fashion.

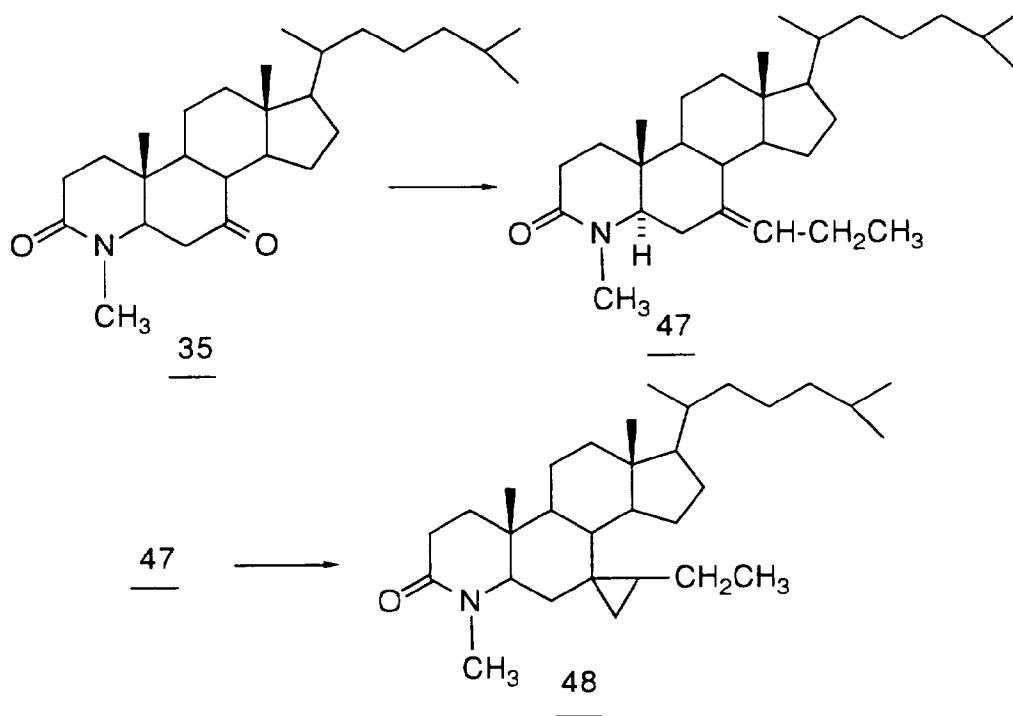
15                 The haloethyl compounds can be made by starting with the 7-carboxymethyl analog 17 which can be reacted with a reducing agent, e.g., borane, to produce the primary alcohol 41. This in turn can be reacted with triphenylphosphine and carbon tetrabromide to produce the bromoethyl derivative 42.

20                 The halomethyl compounds can be produced starting with the carboxymethyl derivative 17. This is treated with lead tetraacetate under oxidative decarboxylation/halogenation conditions, with a chloride, bromide or iodide salt to yield, e.g., the 7-chloromethyl analog 43. The carboxymethyl compound 17 can be treated with a fluorinating agent ( $XeF_2$ ) to yield the 7-fluoromethyl analog 44.

The 7-trifluoromethyl derivative can be made from the 7-carboxy derivative 45, by conventional Dast halogenation conditions using  $SF_4$  to yield the 7-trifluoromethyl analog 46.

- 49 -

FLOWSCHEET N

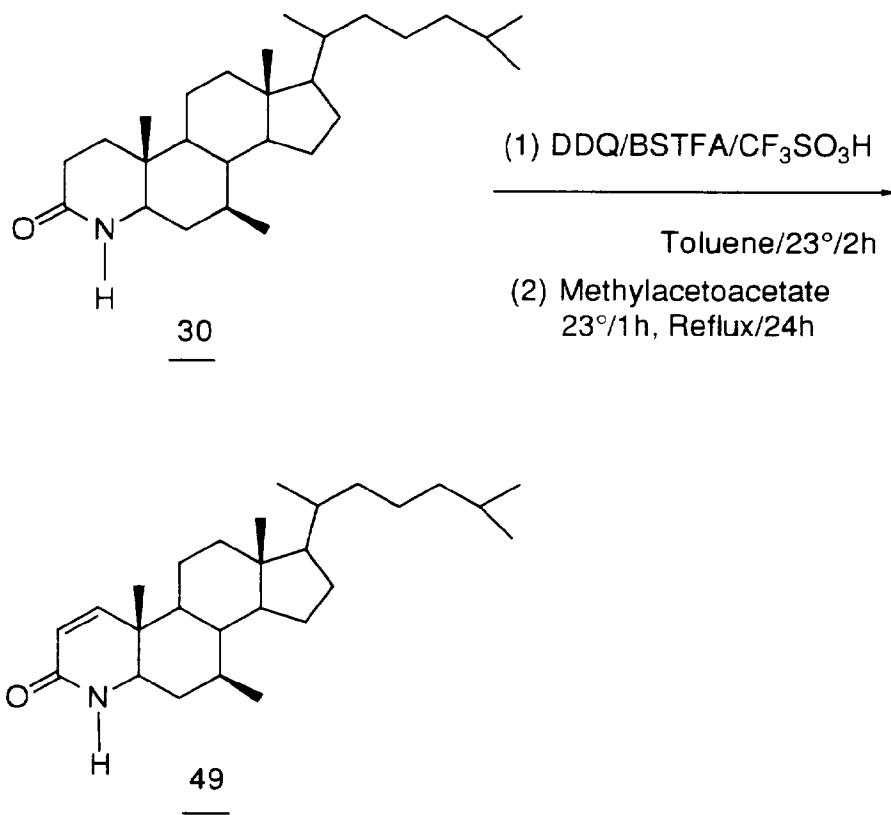


5 Flowsheet N illustrates the 7-methylene series. As seen, the  
Wittig reaction, using e.g., Ph<sub>3</sub>PCH(CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>), carried out on the 7-oxo  
compound 35, leads to the 7-(ethyl)methylene compound 47.

10 Subsequent treatment of 47 with the cyclopropyl forming  
reagents, CH<sub>2</sub>I<sub>2</sub> and zinc, produces the ethyl cyclopropyl spiro  
compound 48, which is a mixture of stereoisomers.

- 50 -

FLOWSCHEET O



5            Flowsheet O illustrates the synthesis of the 1-ene 7-  
 substituted analogs. For example compound 30 is stirred with DDQ,  
 BSTFA (bis-trimethylsilyltrifluoroacetamide) and trifluoromethyl  
 sulfonic acid in toluene at room temperature for 24 hours, methyl  
 acetoacetate is added and the mixture relaxed for 24 hours and purified  
 10          by preparative thin layer chromatography on silica gel using 3:1  
 chloroform/acetone to yield 49.

Formula II

15          The compounds of Formula II useful in the present invention  
 can be prepared readily according to the following reaction Schemes and  
 Examples or modifications thereof using readily available starting

- 51 -

materials, reagents and conventional synthesis procedures. In these reactions, it is also possible to make use of variants which are themselves known to those of ordinary skill in this art, but are not mentioned in greater detail. Specific definitions of variables in the Schemes are

5      illustrative only, and are not intended to limit the procedures described. Some abbreviations used herein are as follows: Ph is phenyl; Ac is an acyl group; t-Bu is tert-butyl; Et is ethyl; Me is methyl; i-Am is iso-amyl; EtOAc is ethyl acetate.

The inhibitors described in Scheme 1 can be prepared as

10     follows. 4-Aza-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3,17-dione (**A**) is first converted into the isomeric 3,16-dione (**52**) by the following sequence of reactions: (1) treatment of **A** with isoamyl nitrite in t-butanol in the presence of potassium t-butoxide to generate the intermediate 16-oximino-17-ketone; (2) reduction of the 17-keto group with hydrazine hydrate and potassium hydroxide in ethylene glycol at elevated temperatures to give 16-oxime (**B**); and (3) cleavage of the 16-oximino group in **B** either by hydrolysis with aqueous acetic acid at elevated temperatures or with sodium bisulfite followed by treatment with aqueous hydrochloric acid to afford (**52**). Reduction of the 16-ketone (**52**) to the 16 $\beta$ -alcohol (**53**) is carried out

15     with a suitable hydride-based reducing agent, such as sodium borohydride in methanol or lithium tri-sec-butylborohydride in tetrahydrofuran (THF). Alcohol (**53**) is converted into its alkyl ether derivatives (**54**) and (**55**), by first generating the alkoxide anion with potassium hydride in N,N-dimethylformamide (DMF) or potassium hydroxide in dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO) followed by addition of the appropriate alkyl bromide or iodide. The 16 $\beta$ -(n-propyloxy) derivative

20     (**56**) is obtained from the precursor 16 $\beta$ -(allyloxy) derivative (**55**) by catalytic hydrogenation.

25     The inhibitors described in Scheme 2 can be prepared as

30     follows. 16-Oxime (**B**) is converted into the 16 $\beta$ -amine (**C**) by catalytic hydrogenation in the presence of a heterogeneous catalyst such as platinum oxide in aqueous acetic acid. Acylation of (**C**) is effected with the appropriate acid anhydride or acid chloride in the presence of an acid acceptor such as pyridine, triethylamine, and 4-dimethylaminopyridine

- 52 -

(DMAP). In this fashion are obtained Examples 6 and 7. Carbamates, such as (**59**) depicted in Scheme 3, are made by treatment of alcohol (**53**) with the appropriate isocyanate in the presence of an organic base, such as triethylamine, pyridine, and 4-dimethylaminopyridine.

5       The inhibitors described in Scheme 4 can be prepared as follows. The  $16\beta$ -alcohol (**53**) is converted into the  $16\alpha$ -alcohol (**60**) by treatment with 4-nitro-benzoic acid in the presence of diethyl azadicarboxylate (DEAD) and triphenylphosphine to generate the intermediate  $16\alpha$ -(*p*-nitrobenzoate) ester (**D**) followed by hydrolysis in  
10 aqueous base in an appropriate alcohol solvent. Alkylation of (**60**) is carried out in an analogous fashion as described above with alcohol (**53**) to yield the desired  $16\alpha$ -alkyl ethers, such as the  $16\alpha$ -methoxy derivative (Example 10) shown in Scheme 4.

15       The  $7\beta$ -methyl inhibitors described in Scheme 5 are prepared in a similar manner as that described above for the examples in Scheme 1, but using instead as starting material, 4-aza-4, $7\beta$ -dimethyl-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3,17-dione (**E**).

20       The  $7\beta$ -methyl inhibitors described in Scheme 6 are prepared as follows. Compound (**71**) is prepared by treatment of alcohol (**63**) with t-butyl trichloroacetimidate in the presence of an organic sulfonic acid, such as trifluoromethanesulfonic acid. The  $16\beta$ -aryloxy derivatives, such as Compounds **72-75**, are obtained by first generating the alkoxide anion from alcohol (**63**) with potassium or sodium hydride in tetrahydrofuran or N,N-dimethylformamide or potassium hydroxide in  
25 dimethylsulfoxide and subsequent addition of the appropriately substituted fluorobenzene.

30       The  $7\beta$ -methyl inhibitors described in Scheme 7 are prepared in a similar manner as that described above for the examples in Scheme 4, but using instead as starting material the  $7\beta$ -methyl- $16\beta$ -ol intermediate (**63**). Inversion of configuration at the 16-position to form (**F**) is effected using a Mitsunobu-based transformation as shown in Scheme 7. O-Alkylation to generate  $16\alpha$ -ethers, such as (**77**), is performed as already described above.

- 53 -

The inhibitors described in Scheme 8 are prepared as follows. Addition of methylmagnesium bromide in tetrahydrofuran to either ketone (52) or (62) affords the corresponding 16 $\alpha$ -methyl-16 $\beta$ -alcohol (78) or (79). O-Alkylation or O-arylation is then carried out as described in the previous Schemes to afford the 16 $\alpha$ -methyl-16 $\beta$ -ether derivatives, Compounds (80) and (81).

The inhibitors described in Scheme 9 are prepared as follows. The 7 $\beta$ -methyl-16 $\alpha$ -alcohol (76) is converted into the 16 $\beta$ -thiol (H) by treatment with thiolacetic acid in the presence of diisopropyl azodicarboxylate (DIAD) and triphenylphosphine to give the intermediate 16 $\beta$ -thioacetate (G), which is then hydrolyzed under basic conditions to yield thiol (H). Alkylation is effected by generating the mercaptide anion with sodium hydride or potassium hydride in tetrahydrofuran or N,N-dimethylformamide followed by addition of the appropriate alkyl halide. In this fashion are prepared Compounds 82-84. The corresponding sulfones, such as Compound 85, are obtained by treatment of the precursor thioethers (82-84) with an oxidizing agent, such as organic peracid or potassium peroxymonosulfate (OXONE), the latter in aqueous methanol.

The inhibitors described in Scheme 10 are prepared by the following synthetic pathways. The p-nitrophenoxy derivative (101) is reduced with Pd on carbon at room temperature in a H<sub>2</sub> atmosphere to yield the p-amino-phenoxy derivative (102). The amine is then acylated with acetyl chloride in methylene chloride in the presence of pyridine to yield the p-acetylaminophenoxy derivative (103), or likewise treated with benzoyl chloride to yield the corresponding p-benzoylamino analog (104). Alternately, the amino compound (102) is treated with tosyl chloride to yield the p-tosylamino analog (105).

The inhibitors described in Scheme 11 are prepared as follows. The N-2,4-dimethoxybenzyl protected 16-alcohol (106) is treated with p-fluorochlorobenzene and potassium hydride in dimethylformamide to yield the p-chlorophenoxy derivative (107), which is then treated with trifluoroacetic acid in methylene chloride to remove the N-2,4-dimethoxybenzyl protecting group to yield (108). This

- 54 -

is treated with hydrogen gas and a palladium on carbon catalyst in methanol to dechlorinate the phenyl ring to yield the phenoxy derivative (**109**). This compound is treated with methyl iodide and sodium hydride in dimethylformamide to methylate the ring nitrogen to yield (**112**).  
5     Alternately, (**109**) is treated with DDQ and BSTFA in toluene to introduce a double bond at the 1-position to yield (**110**). Utilizing the same reduction reaction scheme, the 1,2-dihydro androstane (**108**) yields the p-chloroandrost-1-ene (**111**). This is then methylated at the 1-position by treatment with methyl iodide, sodium hydride in  
10    dimethylformamide to yield (**113**).  
The inhibitors described in Scheme 12 are prepared via similar reaction pathways as described in Scheme 11. The N-2,4-dimethoxybenzyl protected 16-alcohol (**106**) is treated with 4-methyl-3-chlorofluorobenzene and potassium hydride in dimethylformamide to  
15    yield the 4-methyl-3-chlorophenoxy derivative (**114**), which is then treated with trifluoroacetic acid in methylene chloride to remove the N-2,4-dimethoxybenzyl protecting group to yield (**115**). This is treated with hydrogen gas and a palladium on carbon catalyst in methanol to dechlorinate the phenyl ring to yield the p-methylphenoxy derivative  
20    (**116**). This compound is treated with methyl iodide and sodium hydride in dimethylformamide to methylate the ring nitrogen to yield (**118**). Alternately, (**116**) is treated with DDQ and BSTFA in toluene to introduce a double bond at the 1-position to yield (**117**).  
The inhibitors in Scheme 13 are prepared as follows.  
25    The starting 16-alcohol (**76**) is treated with methanesulfonic acid in pyridine containing DMAP to yield the mesylate (**119**). This in turn is treated with an appropriate thiophenol in anhydrous THF containing sodium hydride to yield the thiophenoxy (**120**), 4-chlorothiophenoxy (**121**), 4-fluorothiophenoxy (**122**), 4-methylthiophenoxy (**127**) and the 4-methoxy-thiophenoxy (**124**) derivatives. Treatment of the thiophenoxy  
30    (**120**) derivative with m-chloroperbenzoic acid in methylene chloride at 0°C for one hour yields the phenylsulfinyl derivative (**125**). Treatment of the phenylsulfinyl compound (**125**) under the same reaction conditions

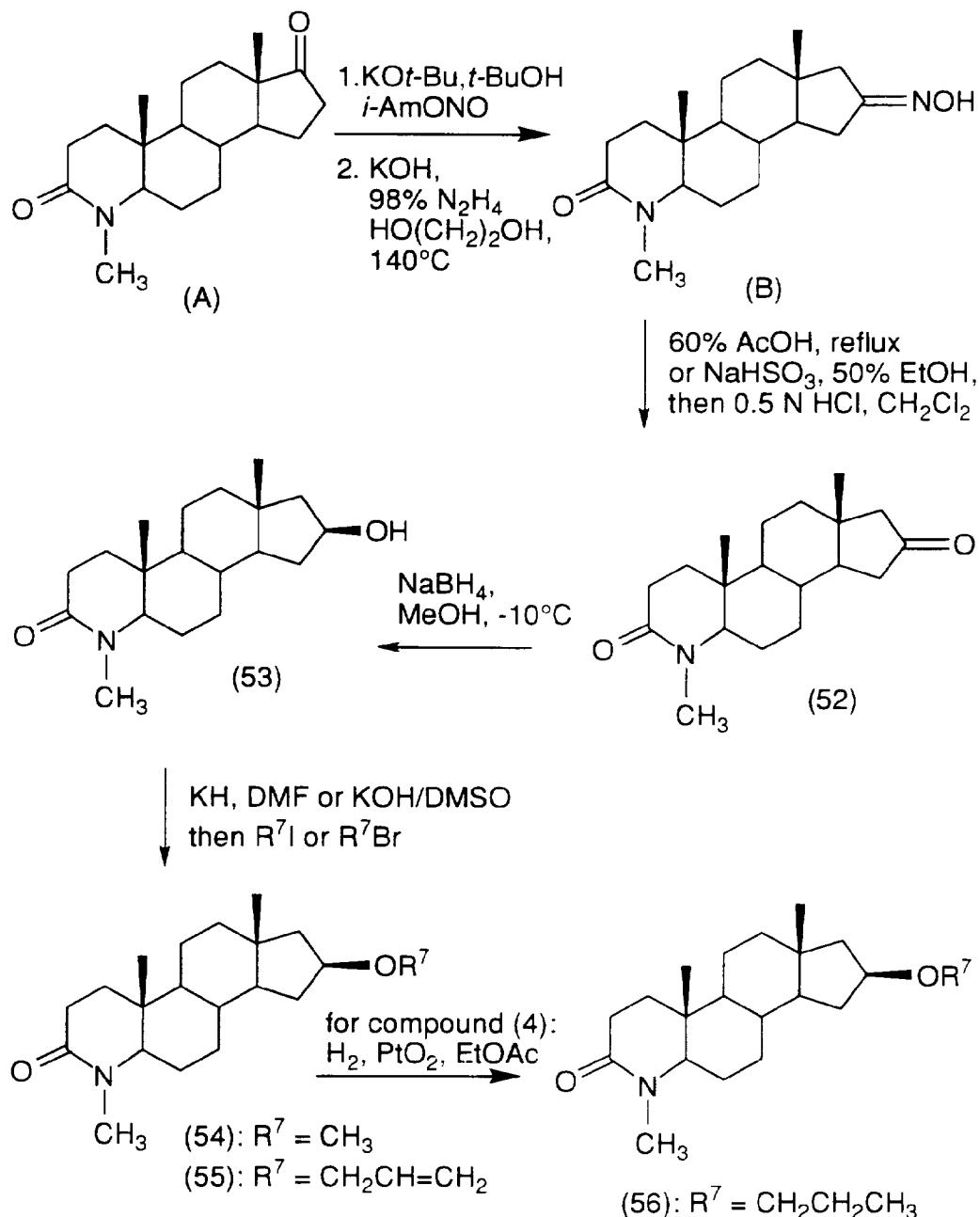
- 55 -

prolonged however for three hours, yields the phenylsulfonyl derivative (**126**).

The inhibitors for Scheme 14 are prepared as follows. The 16-ketone (**62**) is treated with an appropriate arylmethyl diethyl-phosphonate under Wittig conditions using sodium hydride in DMF at 80-100°C to yield the corresponding 4-chlorobenzylidene (**128**), benzylidene (**127**) and 4-methylbenzylidene (**129**) analogs. These are reduced in ethanol under a hydrogen atmosphere using a 5% rhodium on carbon catalyst to yield the corresponding 4-chlorobenzyl (**130**) and 4-methylbenzyl (**131**) derivatives. The 3-pyridyl-methyl (**132**) analog is made in the same two step manner.

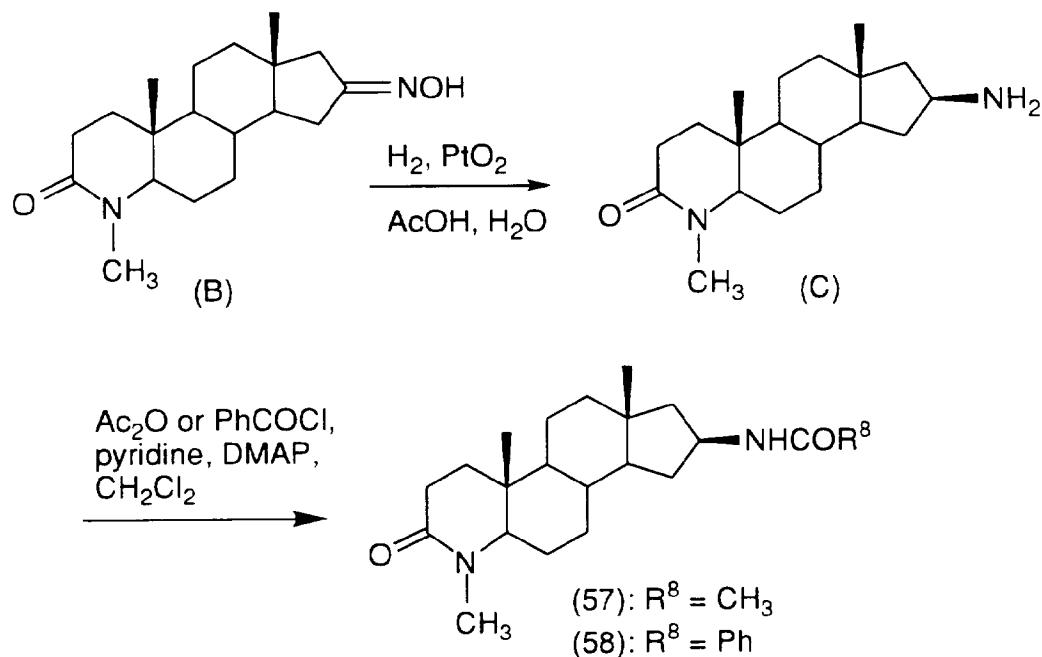
- 56 -

SCHEME 1



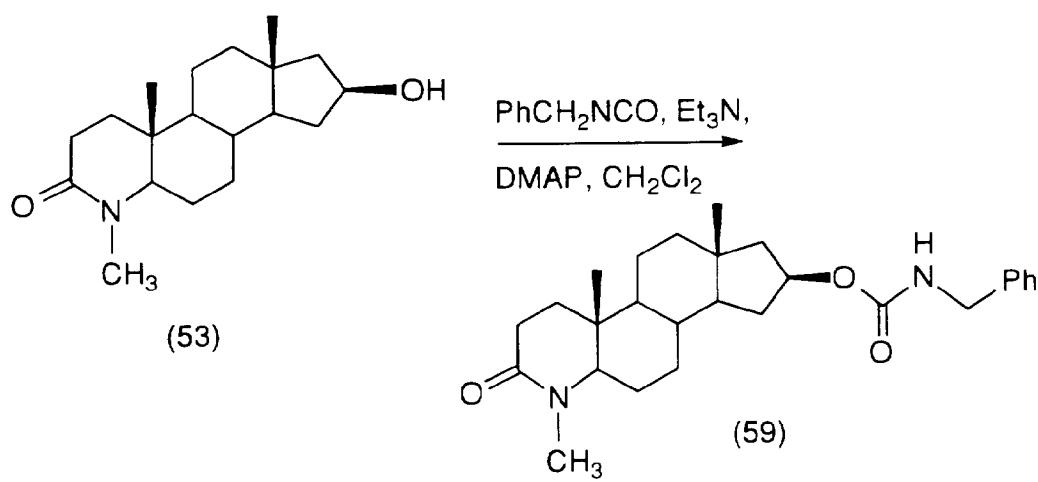
- 57 -

SCHEME 2



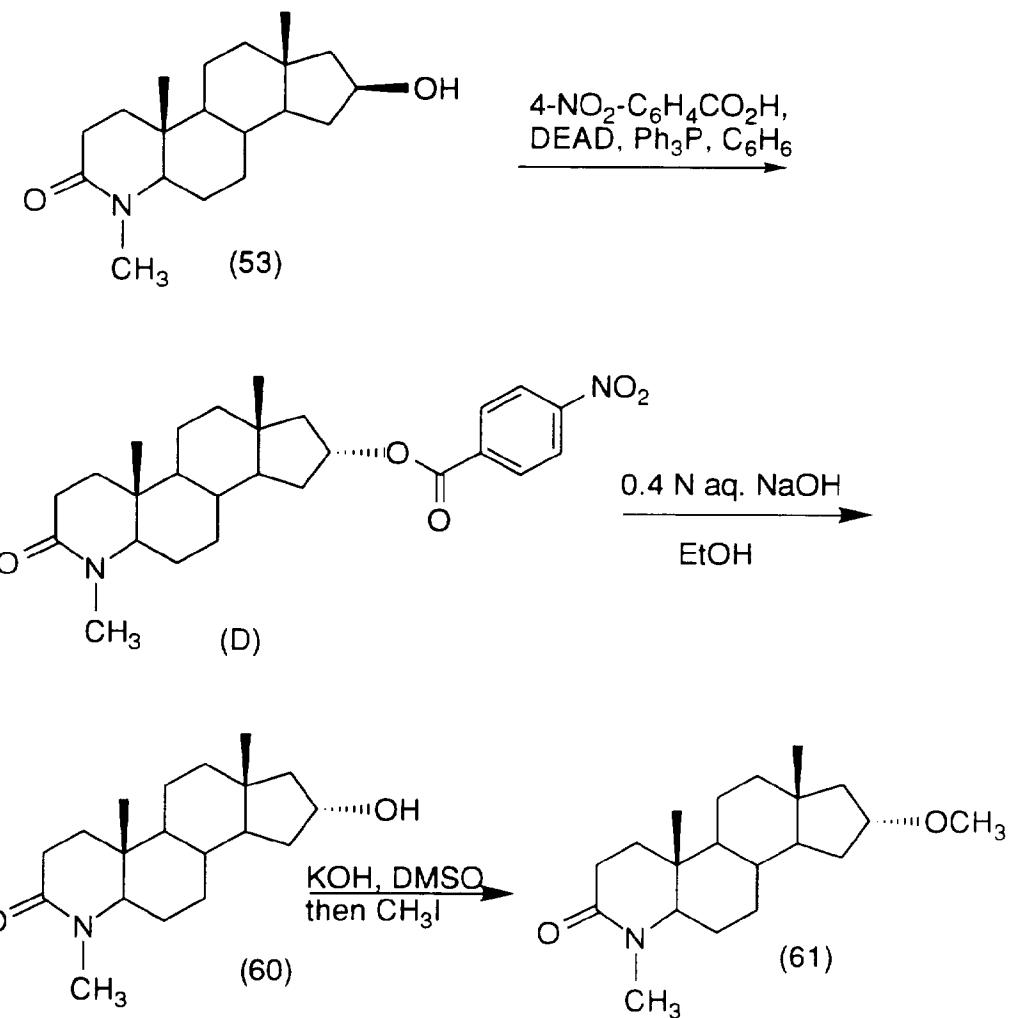
SCHEME 3

5



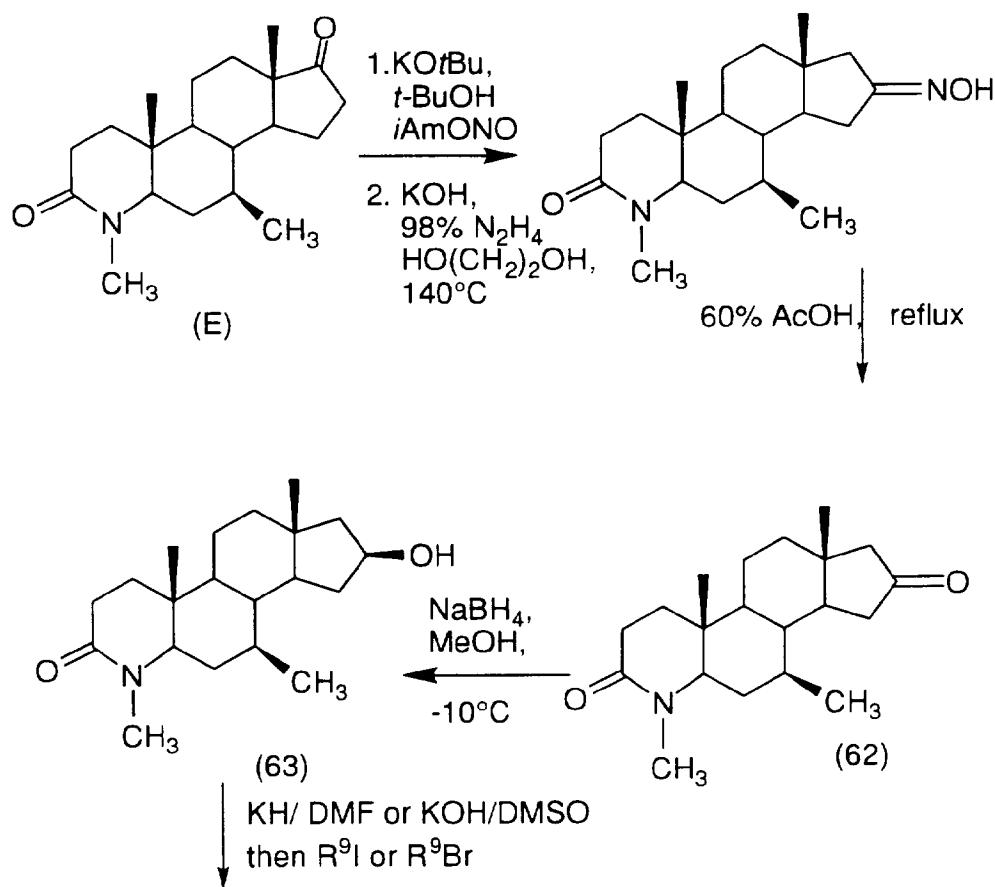
- 58 -

SCHEME 4



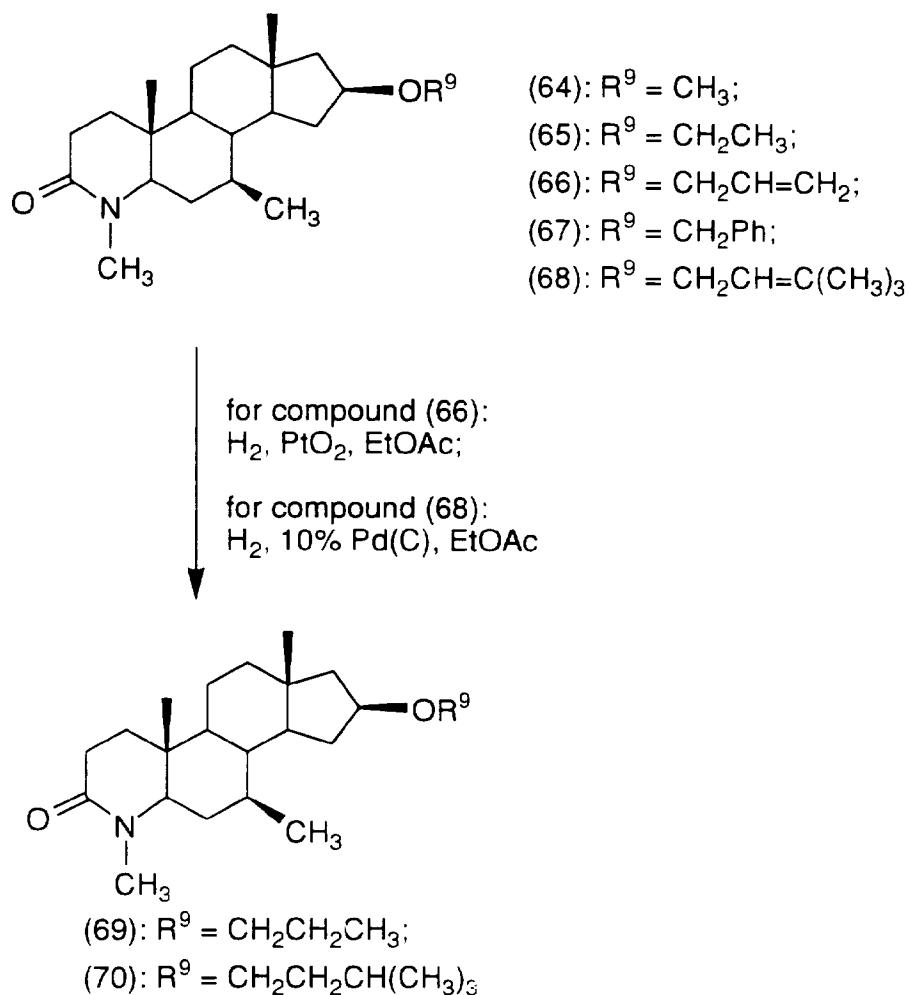
- 59 -

SCHEME 5



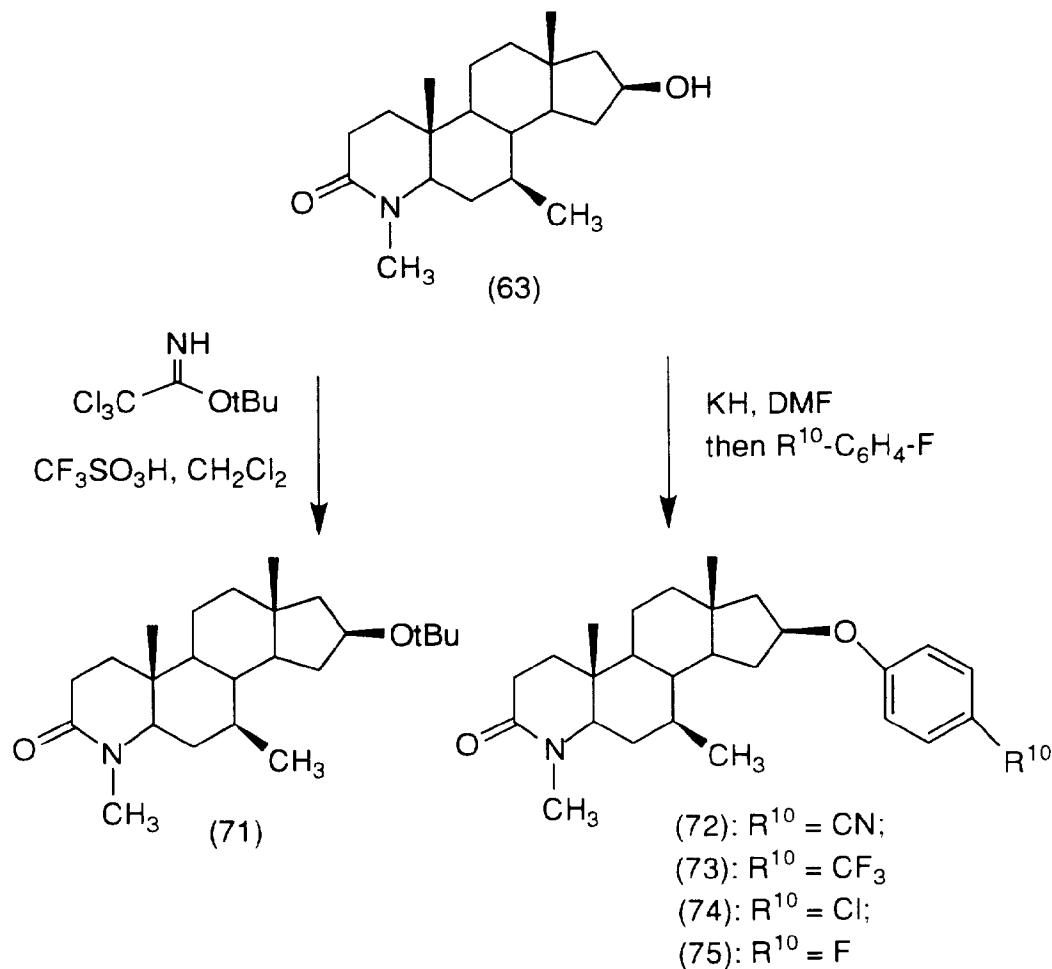
- 60 -

SCHEME 5, CONTINUED



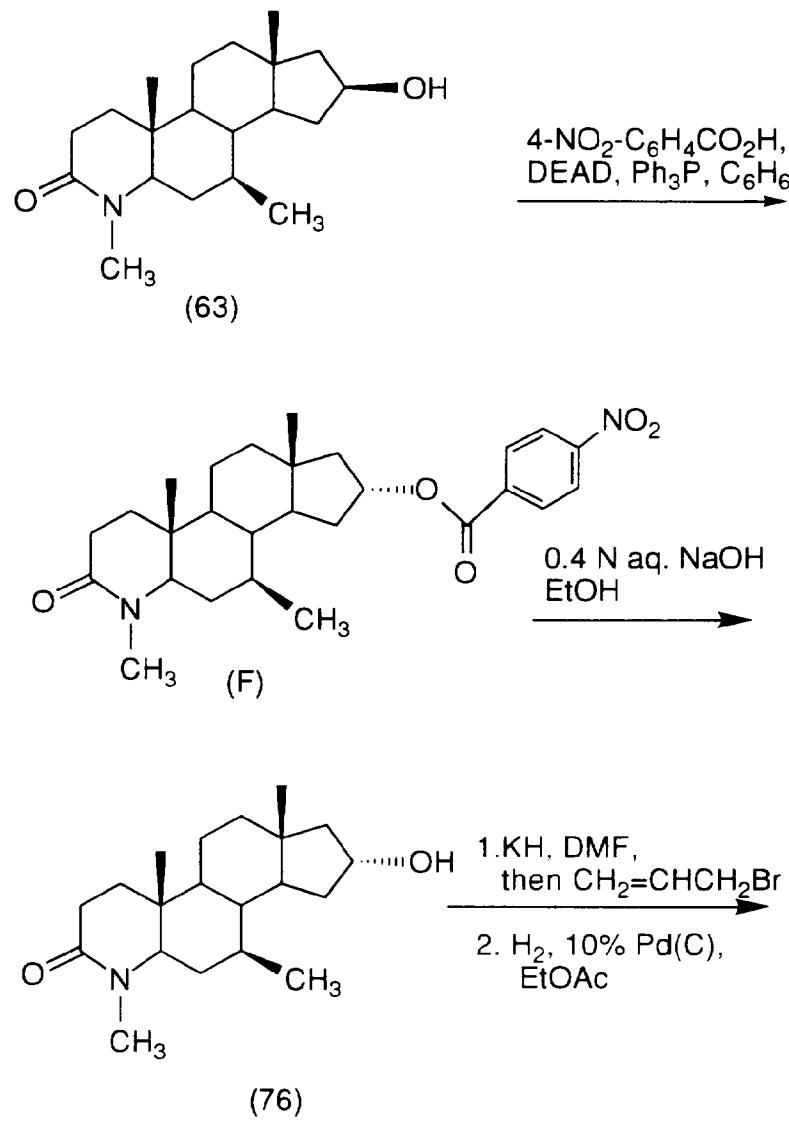
- 61 -

Scheme 6



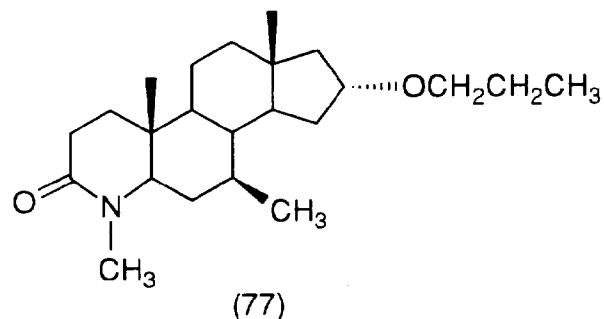
- 62 -

SCHEME 7



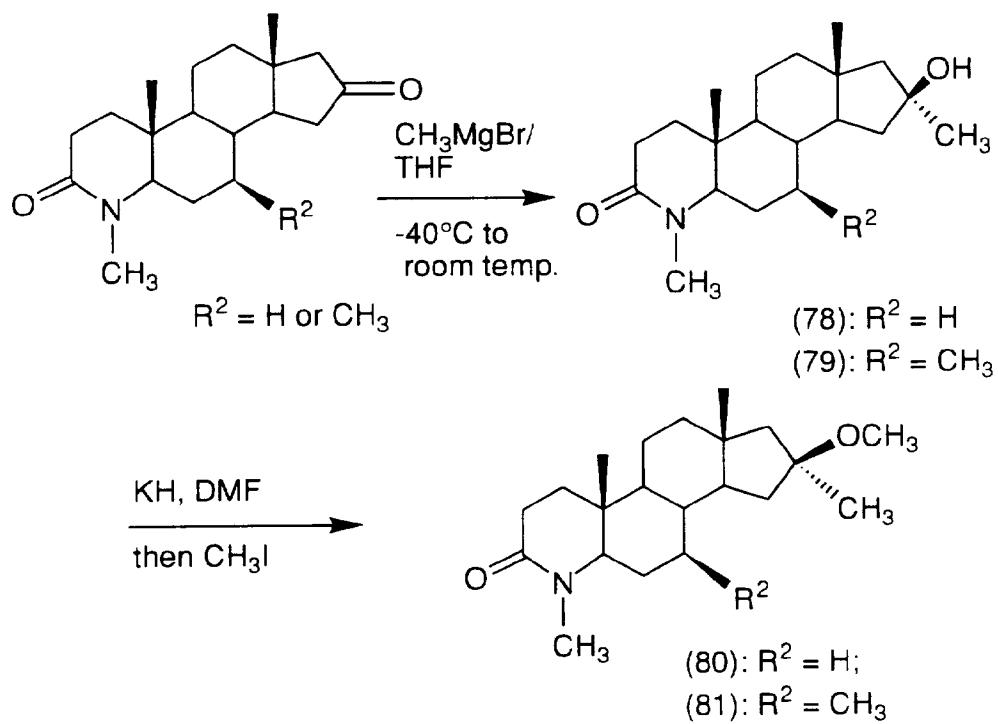
- 63 -

SCHEME 7, CONTINUED



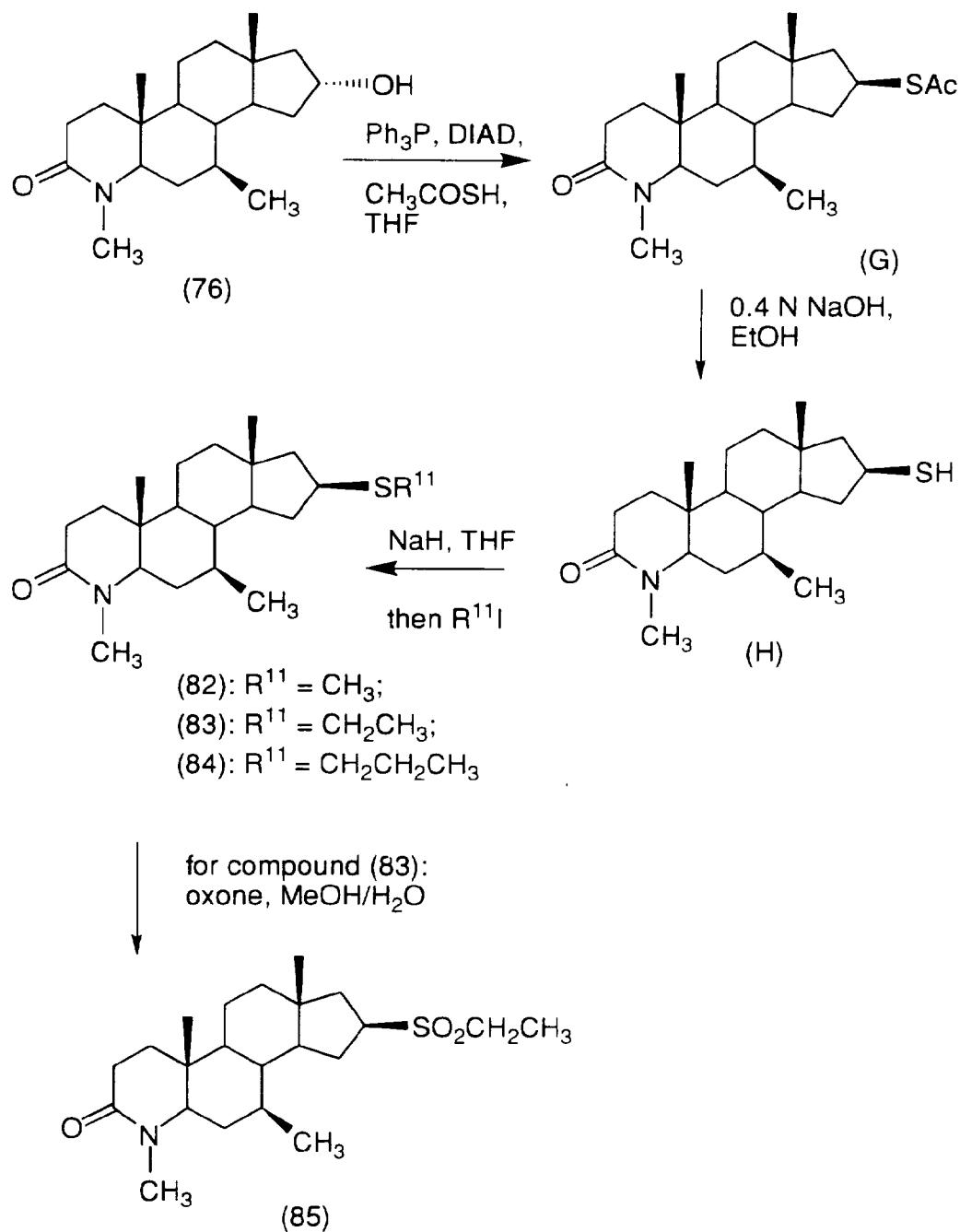
5

SCHEME 8



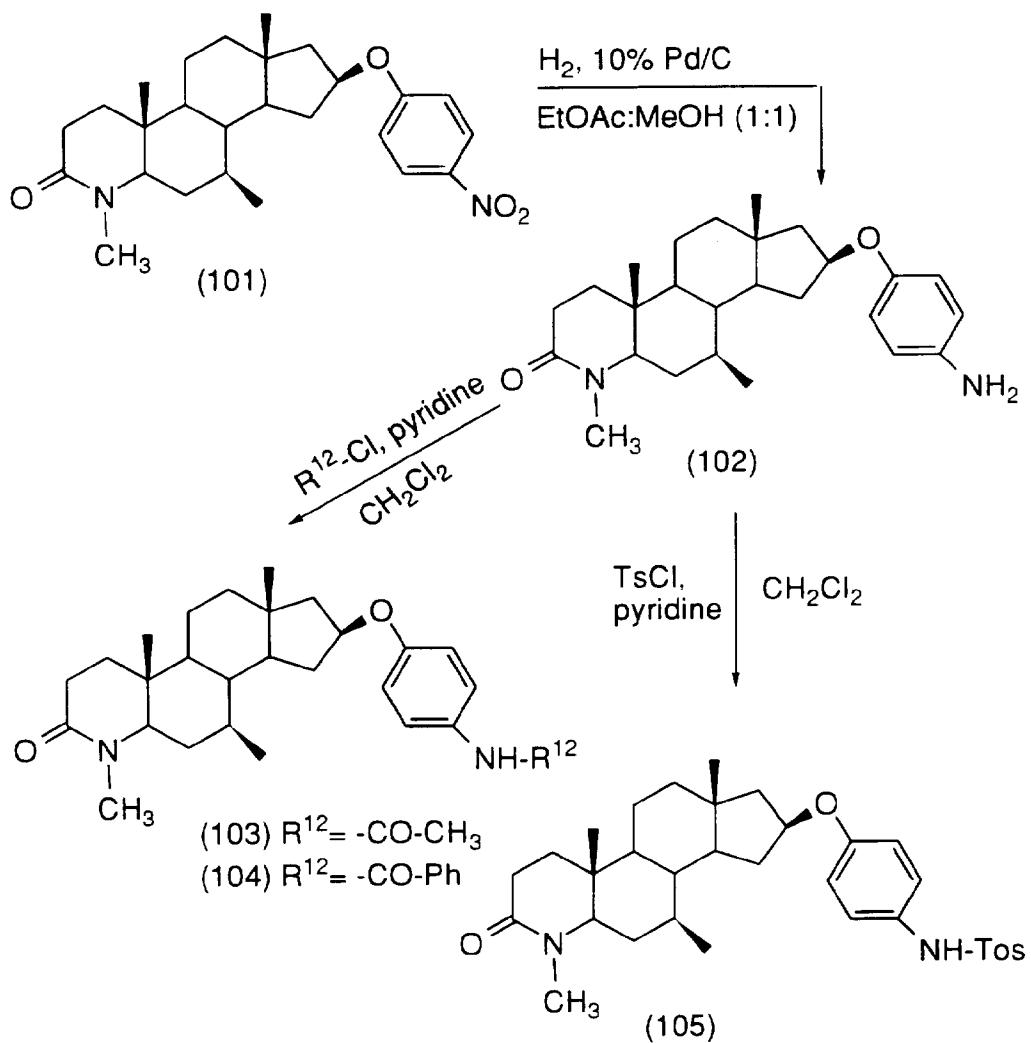
- 64 -

SCHEME 9



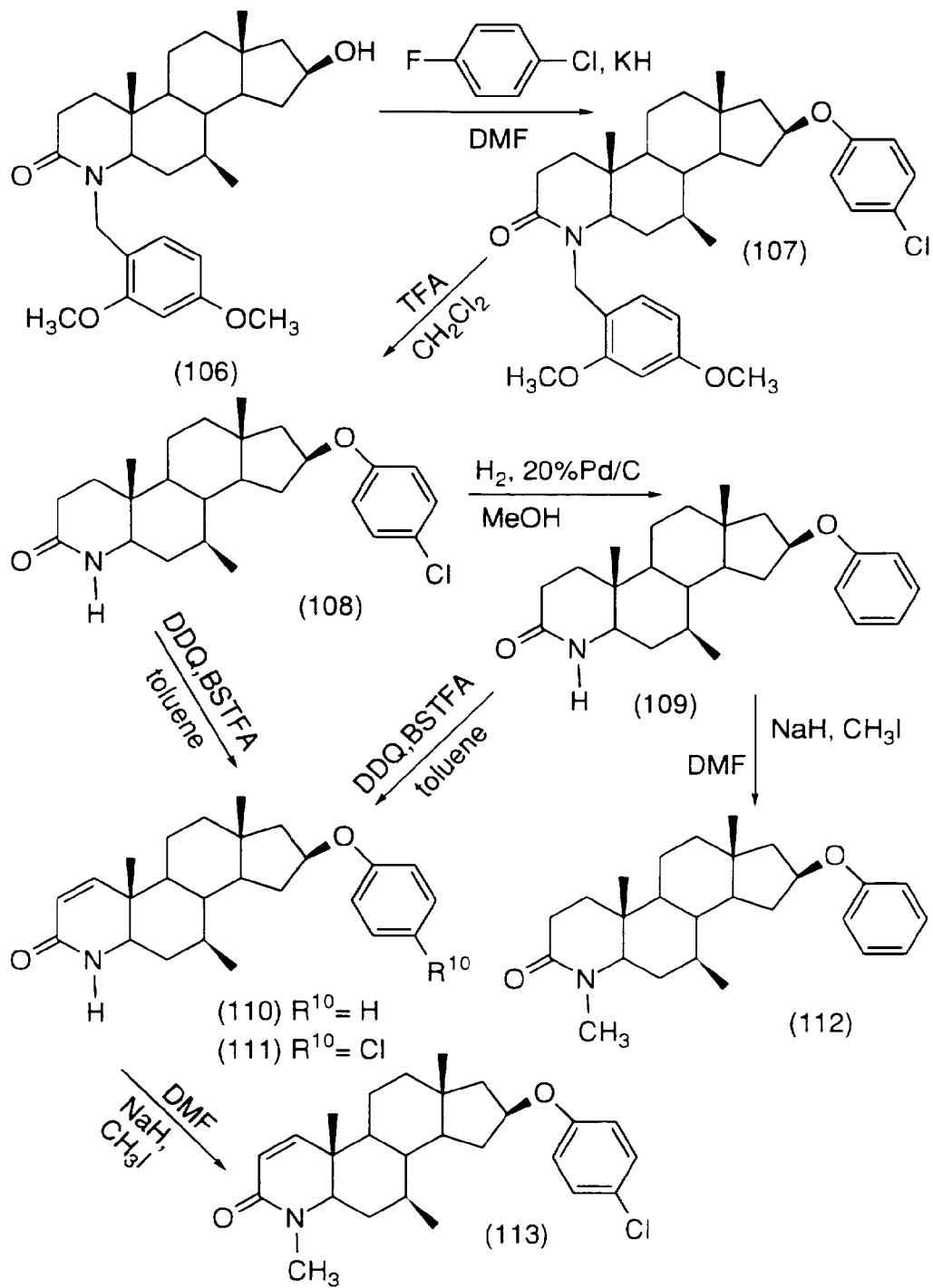
- 65 -

SCHEME 10



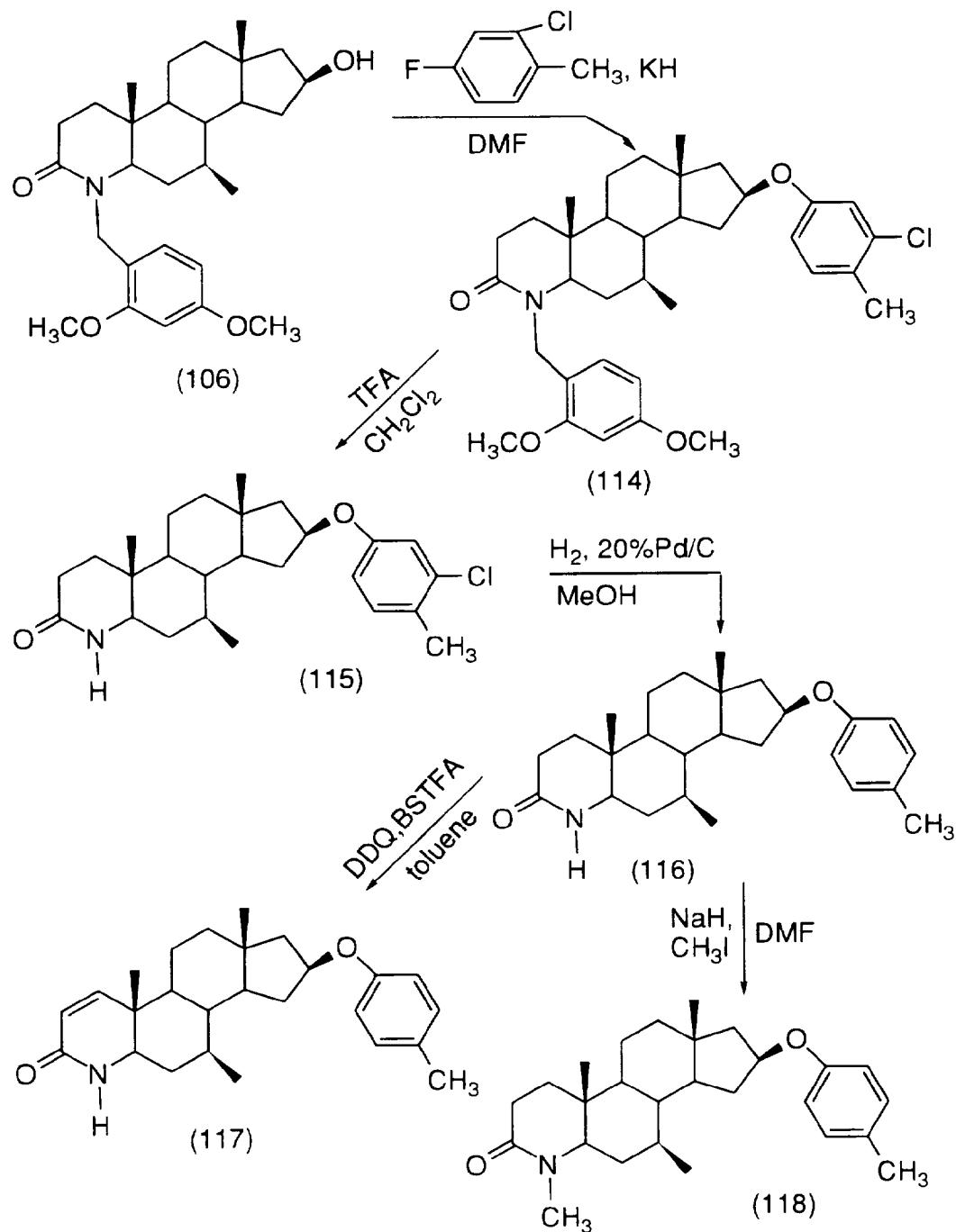
- 66 -

SCHEME 11



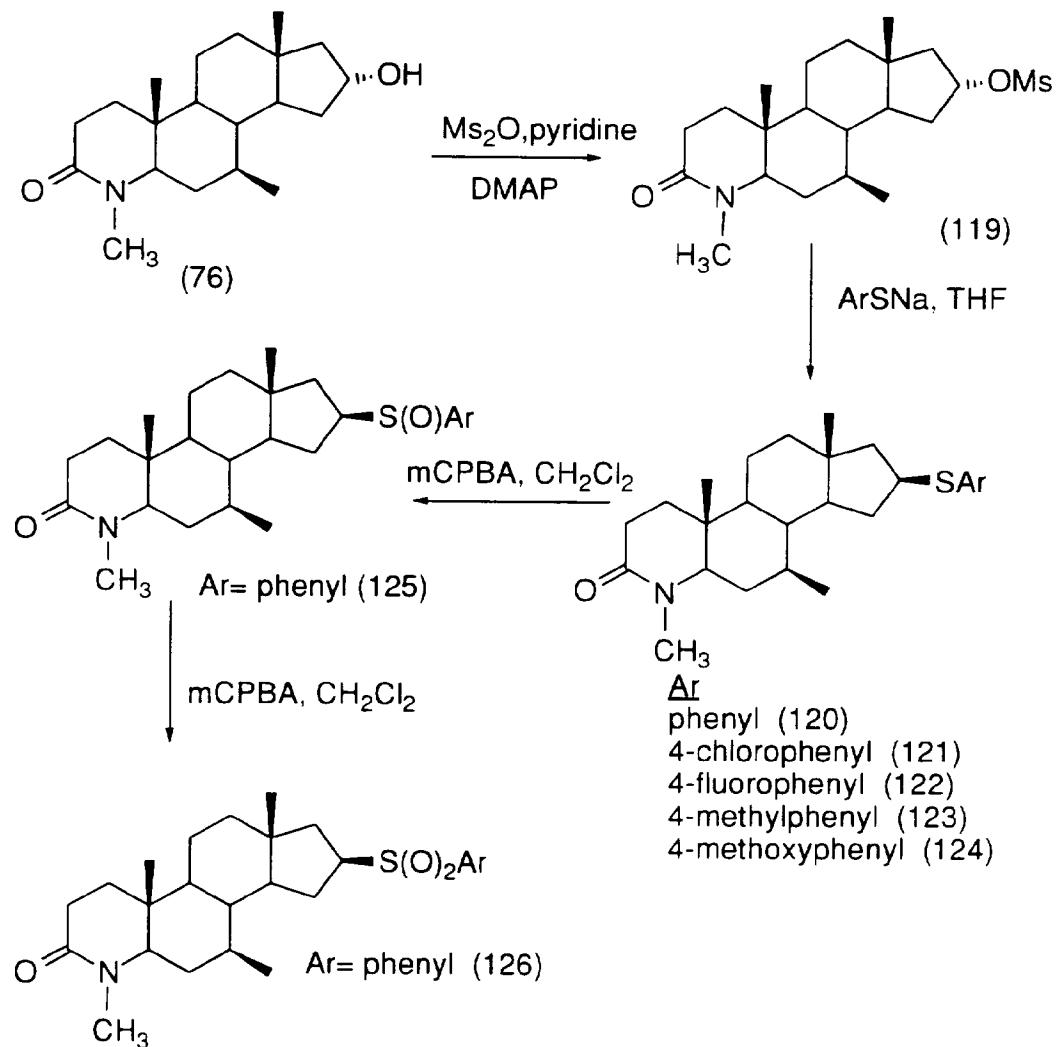
- 67 -

SCHEME 12



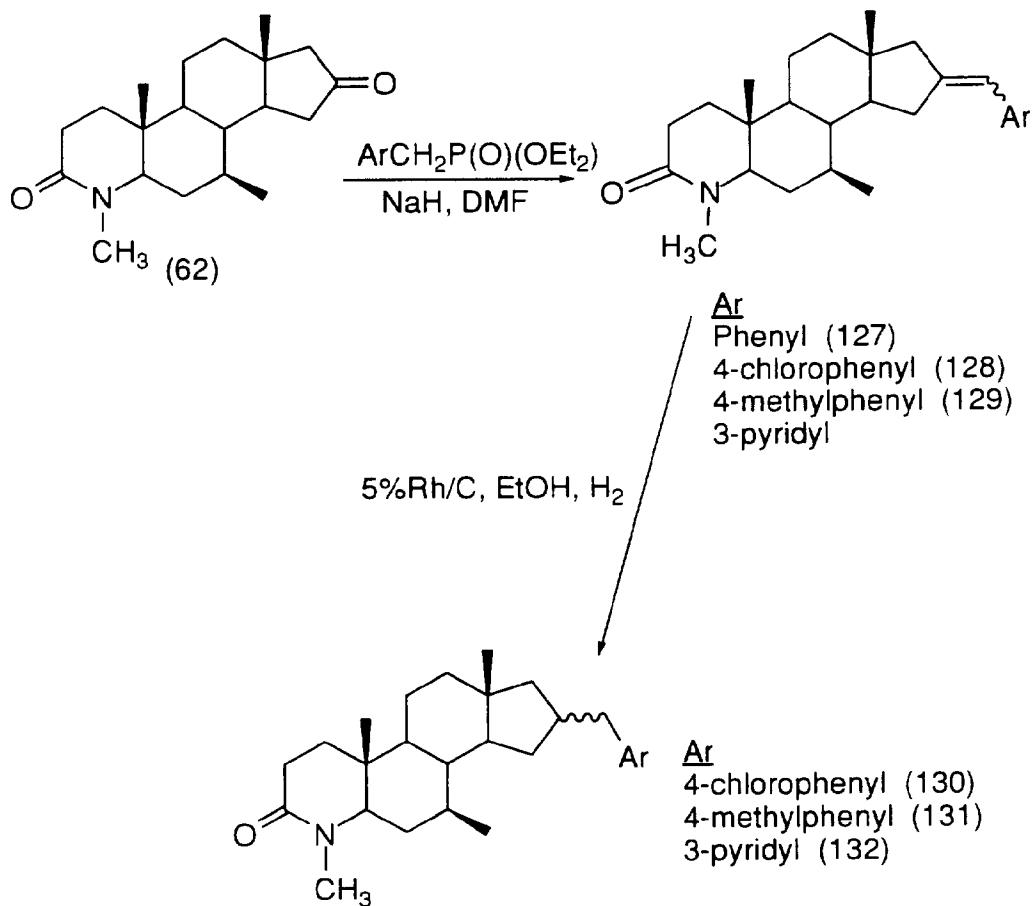
- 68 -

SCHEME 13



- 69 -

SCHEME 14



- 70 -

In another embodiment of this invention there is provided a combination method involving the use of a 5 $\alpha$ -reductase 1 and/or 2 inhibitor, in combination with a retinoid agent, including but not limited to, e.g., tretinoin (all-trans-retinoic acid, RETIN A) and isotretinoin (13-cis-retinoic acid, ACCUTANE), and at least one agent selected from: an antibacterial, an anti-inflammatory, and a keratolytic, or combination thereof, in the prevention of acne vulgaris by topical and/or systemic administration.

The activity of the compounds as selective 5 $\alpha$ -reductase 1 or 10 2 inhibitors, or dual inhibitors, can be determined by the following Biological assays:

#### BIOLOGICAL ASSAYS

15 Preparation of Human prostatic and scalp 5 $\alpha$ -reductases

Samples of human tissue were pulverized using a freezer mill and homogenized in 40 mM potassium phosphate, pH 6.5, 5 mM magnesium sulfate, 25 mM potassium chloride, 1 mM phenylmethyl-sulfonyl fluoride, 1 mM dithiothreitol (DTT) containing 0.25 M sucrose 20 using a Potter-Elvehjem homogenizer. A crude nuclear pellet was prepared by centrifugation of the homogenate at 1,500xg for 15 min. The crude nuclear pellet was washed two times and resuspended in two volumes of buffer. Glycerol was added to the resuspended pellet to a final concentration of 20%. The enzyme suspension was frozen in 25 aliquots at -80°C. The prostatic and scalp reductases were stable for at least 4 months when stored under these conditions.

Cloned enzyme protocol:

For IC<sub>50</sub> determinations, the test 5 $\alpha$ -reductase 1 and 2 30 inhibitors were dissolved in ethanol and serially diluted to the appropriate concentration. The baculovirus-expressed recombinant type 1 5 $\alpha$ -reductase was preincubated with inhibitor (0.1-1,000 nM) in 40 mM sodium phosphate, pH 7.0, 500  $\mu$ M NADPH, 1mM DTT and 1 mg/ml BSA for 18 h at 4°C. The reaction was initiated by the addition of [7-

- 71 -

$^3\text{H}\text{T}$  (NEN, 20 Ci/mmol) and NADPH to a final concentration of 0.3  $\mu\text{M}$  and NADPH and incubated at 37°C for 90 min. Similarly, baculovirus-expressed type 2  $5\alpha$ -reductase was preincubated with inhibitor (1-10,000 nM) in 40 mM sodium citrate, pH 5.5, 500  $\mu\text{M}$

5 NADPH, 1mM DTT and 1 mg/ml BSA for 18 h at 4°C. The reaction was initiated by the addition of [7- $^3\text{H}\text{T}$ ] (NEN, 20 Ci/mmol) and NADPH to a final concentration of 0.3  $\mu\text{M}$  and 500  $\mu\text{M}$ , respectively. The conversion of T to DHT was monitored using a radioflow detector following separation by reverse phase HPLC (Whatman RACII C18 column,

10 1ml/min 0.1% TFA in water:methanol (42:58); retention times T, 6.3 min, DHT, 9.7 min).

$5\alpha$ -reductase assay

The reaction mixture for the type 1  $5\alpha$ -reductase contained

15 40 mM potassium phosphate, pH 6.5, 5  $\mu\text{M}$  [7- $^3\text{H}\text{T}$ ]-testosterone, 1 mM dithiothreitol and 500  $\mu\text{M}$  NADPH in a final volume of 100  $\mu\text{l}$ . The reaction mixture for the type 2  $5\alpha$ -reductase contained 40 mM sodium citrate, pH 5.5, 0.3  $\mu\text{M}$  [7- $^3\text{H}\text{T}$ ]-testosterone, 1 mM dithiothreitol and 500  $\mu\text{M}$  NADPH in a final volume of 100  $\mu\text{l}$ . Typically, the assay was

20 initiated by the addition of 50-100  $\mu\text{g}$  prostatic homogenate or 75-200  $\mu\text{g}$  scalp homogenate and incubated at 37°C. After 10-50 min the reaction was quenched by extraction with 250  $\mu\text{l}$  of a mixture of 70% cyclohexane: 30% ethyl acetate containing 10  $\mu\text{g}$  each DHT and T. The aqueous and organic layers were separated by centrifugation at 14,000 rpm in an Eppendorf microfuge. The organic layer was subjected to normal phase HPLC (10 cm Whatman partisil 5 silica column equilibrated in 1 ml/min 70% cyclohexane: 30% ethyl acetate; retention times: DHT, 6.8-7.2 min; androstanediol, 7.6-8.0 min; T, 9.1-9.7 min). The HPLC system consisted of a Waters Model 680 Gradient System

25 equipped with a Hitachi Model 655A autosampler, Applied Biosystems Model 757 variable UV detector, and a Radiomatic Model A120 radioactivity analyzer. The conversion of T to DHT was monitored using the radioactivity flow detector by mixing the HPLC effluent with one volume of Flo Scint 1 (Radiomatic). Under the conditions described, the

30

- 72 -

production of DHT was linear for at least 25 min. The only steroids observed with the human prostate and scalp preparations were T, DHT and androstanediol.

5    Inhibition studies

Compounds were dissolved in 100% ethanol. IC<sub>50</sub> values represent the concentration of inhibitor required to decrease enzyme activity to 50% of the control. IC<sub>50</sub> values were determined using a 6 point titration where the concentration of the inhibitor was varied from 10 0.1 to 1000 nM.

A compound referred to herein as a 5 $\alpha$ -reductase 1 inhibitor is a compound that shows inhibition of the 5 $\alpha$ -reductase 1 isozyme in the above-described assay, having an IC<sub>50</sub> value of about or under 600 nM.

15    A compound referred to herein as a 5 $\alpha$ -reductase 2 inhibitor is a compound that shows inhibition of the 5 $\alpha$ -reductase 2 isozyme in the above-described assay, having an IC<sub>50</sub> value of about or under 600 nM.

20    A compound referred to herein as a dual 5 $\alpha$ -reductase 1 and 2 inhibitor is a compound that shows inhibition of both the 5 $\alpha$ -reductase 1 and 2 isozymes in the above-described assay, having an IC<sub>50</sub> value for each of type 1 and type 2 of about or under 600 nM, and preferably 100 nm.

Fuzzy Rat Acne Model

25    Adult fuzzy rats are a variety of rat that has stunted hair growth, brown colored seborrhea covering their entire back skin and abnormally increased sebum production after puberty that has been demonstrated to be due to circulating androgens. 0.1, 0.05 and 0.025% solutions of a selected 5 $\alpha$ -reductase inhibitor of interest are prepared in a vehicle of propylene glycol, isopropanol, isopropyl myristate and water 30 (50/30/2/18%), and is topically applied onto the backs of adult male fuzzy rats, 0.2 ml per animal daily for 4 weeks. Controls receive the vehicle alone and 5 of them are castrated. After 2 weeks seborrhea will be dose-dependently depleted and after 4 weeks bromodeoxyuridine (BrdU, 200 mg/kg) is intraperitoneally injected 2 hours before sacrifice.

- 73 -

The skin tissues are incubated with EDTA (20 mM) in phosphate buffer, 1.5 hours at 37°C. The pilo-sebaceous unit attached to the epidermis is striped from the dermis and fixed with formalin for immuno-staining of BrdU. DNA synthesis cells showing a BrdU-positive nucleus are located  
5 in the outer glandular border. The number of S-phase cells per lobe is determined with a micro-image apparatus. Using formalin fixed skin, frozen serial sections are stained with 1% osmium and the size of the lobes is measured. A positive inhibitor of skin 5 $\alpha$ -reductase will induce suppression of sebum production by inhibiting the rate of glandular cell  
10 turnover, and showing reduced lobular size.

Representative compounds of Formulas I and II were tested in the above described inhibition assay for 5 $\alpha$ -reductase type 1 and type 2 inhibition. For the inhibition of 5 $\alpha$ -reductase type 1, the compounds have IC<sub>50</sub> values lower than 600 nM, with the majority of compounds in  
15 general having IC<sub>50</sub> values ranging from about 0.3 nM to about 200 nM. For the inhibition of 5 $\alpha$ -reductase type 2, the same compounds have IC<sub>50</sub> values greater than about 155 nM, with the majority of compounds having IC<sub>50</sub> values greater than 1000 nM. The compounds in general have at least a 2-fold greater selectivity for inhibition of 5 $\alpha$ -reductase  
20 type 1 over type 2, with the majority of the compounds having a 10-fold or greater selectivity for inhibition of 5 $\alpha$ -reductase type 1 over type 2. These results demonstrate the utility of the compounds of the instant invention for the treatment of hyperandrogenic conditions.

A compound referred to herein as a 5 $\alpha$ -reductase 1 inhibitor  
25 is a compound that shows inhibition of the 5 $\alpha$ -reductase 1 isozyme in the above-described assay.

A compound referred to herein as a 5 $\alpha$ -reductase 2 inhibitor is a compound that shows inhibition of the 5 $\alpha$ -reductase 2 isozyme in the above-described assay.

30

While the invention has been described and illustrated with reference to certain particular embodiments thereof, those skilled in the art will appreciate that various changes, modifications and substitutions can be made therein without departing from the spirit and scope of the

- 74 -

invention. For example, effective dosages other than the particular dosages as set forth herein above may be applicable as a consequence of variations in the responsiveness of the mammal being treated for any of the indications for the compounds of the invention indicated above.

5 Likewise, the specific pharmacological responses observed may vary according to and depending upon the particular active compound selected or whether there are present pharmaceutical carriers, as well as the type of formulation and mode of administration employed, and such expected variations or differences in the results are contemplated in accordance  
10 with the objects and practices of the present invention. It is intended, therefore, that the invention be defined by the scope of the claims which follow and that such claims be interpreted as broadly as is reasonable.

15 Retinoid agents useful in the invention include; tretinoin (all trans retinoic acid, RETIN A), isotretinoin (13-cis retinoic acid, ACCUTANE), vitamin A derivatives, and the like. Retinoid agents are primarily involved in decreasing sebum production.

20 Antibacterials useful in the instant invention are active against various bacteria which are associated with acne and include Gram-positive and Gram-negative classes of bacteria. One particular bacteria which is associated with acne is *Propionibacterium acne*.

25 The antibacterial can be selected from the classes of aminoglycosides, amphenicols, ansamycins, beta-lactams including carbapenems, cephalosporins, cephemycins, monobactams, oxacephems, penicillins; lincosamides, macrolides, polypeptides, tetracyclines, 2,4,- diaminopyrimidines, nitrofurans, quinolones, sulfonamides, sulfones, and other structural types.

30 Specific antibacterials which are non-limiting are listed in *The Merck Index, Eleventh Edition*, 1989, (published by Merck & Co. Inc.) and include the following:

Aminoglycosides:

amikacin, apramycin, arbekacin, bambermycins, butirosin, dibekacin, dihydrostreptomycin, fortimicin(s), gentamicin, isepamicin, kanamycin, micromycin, neomycin, neomycin undecylenate,

- 75 -

netilmicin, paromomycin, ribostamycin, sisomicin, spectinomycin,  
streptomycin, streptonicozid, tobramycin

Amphenicols:

5 azidamfenicol, chloramphenicol, chloramphenicol palmitate,  
chloramphenicol pantothenate, florfenicol, thiampenicol

Ansamycins:

rifamide, rifampin, rifamycin SV, rifaximin

10

Beta-Lactams:

Carbapenems:

imipenem

15

Cephalosporins:

cefaclor, cefadroxil, cefamandole, cefatrizine, cefazedone,  
cefazolin, cefixime, cefmenoxime, cefodizime, cefonicid, cefoperazone,  
ceforanide, cefotaxime, cefotiam, cefpimizole, cefpiramide, cefpodoxime  
20 proxetil, cefroxadine, cefsulodin, ceftazidime, cefteram, ceftezole,  
ceftibuten, ceftizoxime, ceftriaxone, cefuroxime, cefuzonam, cephacetrile  
sodium, cephalexin, cephaloglycin, cephaloridine, cephalosporin C,  
cephalothin, cephapirin sodium, cephadrine, pivcefalexin

25

Cephamycins:

cefbuperazone, cefmetazole, cefminox, cefotetan, cefoxitin

Monbactams:

aztreonam, carumonam, tigemonam

30

Oxacephems:

flomoxef, moxolactam

- 76 -

Penicillins:

amidinocillin, amidinocillin pivoxil, amoxicillin, ampicillin,  
apalcillin, aspoxicillin, azidocillin, azlocillin, bacampicillin,  
benzylpenicillanic acid, benzylpenicillin sodium, carbenicillin, carfecillin  
5 sodium, carindacillin, clometocillin, cloxacillin, cyclacillin, dicloxacillin,  
diphenicillin sodium, epicillin, fenbenicillin, floxacillin, hetacillin,  
lenampicillin, metampicillin, methicillin sodium, mezlocillin, nafcillin  
sodium, oxacillin, penamecillin, penethamate hydriodide, penicillin G  
benethamine, penicillin G benzathine, penicillin G benzhydrylamine,  
10 penicillin G calcium, penicillin G hydrabamine, penicillin G potassium,  
penicillin G procaine, penicillin N, penicillin O, penicillin V, penicillin V  
benzathine, penicillin V hydrabamine, penimepicycline, phenethicillin  
potassium, piperacillin, pivampicillin, propicillin, quinacillin,  
sulbenicillin, talampicillin, temocillin, ticarcillin  
15

Lincosamides:

clindamycin, lincomycin

Macrolides:

20 azithromycin, carbomycin, clarithromycin, erythromycin,  
erythromycin acistrate, erythromycin estolate, erythromycin  
glucoheptonate, erythromycin lactobionate, erythromycin propionate,  
erythromycin stearate, josamycin, leucomycins, midecamycins,  
miokamycin, oleandomycin, primycin, rokitamycin, rosaramycin,  
25 roxithromycin, spiramycin, troleandomycin

Polypeptides:

amphomycin, bacitracin, capreomycin, colistin, enduracidin,  
enviomycin, fusafungine, gramicidin(s), gramicidin S, mikamycin,  
30 polymyxin, polymyxin B-methanesulfonic acid, pristinamycin, ristocetin,  
teicoplanin, thiostrepton, tuberactinomycin, tyrocidine, tyrothricin,  
vancomycin, viomycin, viomycin pantothenate, virginiamycin, zinc  
bacitracin

- 77 -

Tetracyclines:

    apicycline, chlortetracycline, clomocycline, demeclocycline,  
    doxycycline, guamecycline, lymecycline, mecloxycline, methacycline,  
    minocycline, oxytetracycline, penimepicycline, pipacycline,

5    rolitetracycline, sancycline, senociclin, tetracycline

2,4-Diaminopyrimidines:

    brodimoprim, tetroxoprim, trimethoprim

10    Nitrofurans:

    furaltadone, furazolium chloride, nifuradene, nifuratel,  
    nifurfoline, nifurpirinol, nifurprazine, nifurtoinol, nitrofurantoin

Quinolones:

15    amifloxacin, cinoxacin, ciprofloxacin, difloxacin, enoxacin,  
    fleroxacin, flumequine, lomefloxacin, miloxacin, nalidixic acid,  
    norfloxacin, ofloxacin, oxolinic acid, pefloxacin, pipemidic acid,  
    piromidic acid, rosroxacin, temafloxacin, tosufloxacin, OPC 7251(Otsuka)  
    a fluoroquinolone

20

Sulfonamides:

    acetyl sulfamethoxypyrazine, acetyl sulfisoxazole,  
    azosulfamide, benzylsulfamide, chloramine-B, chloramine-T,  
    dichloramine-T, formosulfathiazole, N-formylsulfisomidine, N-beta-D-  
25    glucosylsulfanilamide, mafenide, 4'-(methylsulfamoyl)sulfanilanilide, p-  
    nitrosulfathiazole, noprylsulfamide, phthalylsulfacetamide,  
    phthalylsulfathiazole, salazosulfadimidine, succinylsulfathiazole,  
    sulfabenzamide, sulfacetamide, sulfachlorpyridazine, sulfachrysoidine,  
    sulfacytine, sulfadiazine, sulfadicramide, sulfadimethoxine, sulfadoxine,  
30    sulfaethidole, sulfaguanidine, sulfaguanol, sulfalene, sulfaloxic acid,  
    sulfamerazine, sulfamereter, sulfamethazine, sulfamethizole,  
    sulfamethomidine, sulfamethoxazole, sulfamethoxypyridazine,  
    sulfametrole, sulfamidochrysoidine, sulfamoxole, sulfanilamide,  
    sulfanilamidomethanesulfonic acid triethanolamine salt, 4-

- 78 -

sulfanilamidosalicylic acid, N-sulfanilylsulfanilamide, sulfanilylurea, N-sulfanilyl-3,4-xylamide, sulfanitran, sulfaperine, sulfaphenazole,  
sulfaproxyline, sulfapyrazine, sulfapyridine, sulfasomizole,  
sulfasymazine, sulfathiazole, sulfathiourea, sulfatolamide, sulfisomidine,  
5 sulfisoxazole

Sulfones:

acedapsone, acediasulfone, acetosulfone sodium, dapsone,  
diathymosulfone, glucosulfone sodium, solasulfone, succisulfone,  
10 sulfanilic acid, p-sulfanilylbenzylamine, p,p'-sulfonyldianiline-N,N'-  
digalactoside, sulfoxone sodium, thiazolsulfone

Others:

cycloserine, mupirocin, tuberin, clofoctol, hexidine,  
15 methenamine, methenamine anhydromethylene-citrate, methenamine  
hippurate, methenamine mandelate, methenamine sulfosalicylate,  
nitroxoline, xibornol and benzoyl peroxide.

Very useful antibacterials in the invention method are the following: clindamycin, erythromycin, teracycline, benzoyl peroxide  
20 mecloxycline, chloramphenicol, neomycin, metronidazole, and OPC 7251 (Otsuka).

Keratolytic agents useful in the instant invention in some instances are active as bactericidal agents that can be used for the treatment of mild acne, e.g., salicylic acid. By the term "keratolytic agent" as used herein is meant a compound that displays properties of a keratolytic and can in some instances also display properties of an antibacterial, e.g., benzoyl peroxide. Keratolytics act by improving inflammatory and/or noninflammatory acne lesions by reducing the population of *P. acnes* and facilitating a decrease in hyperkeratosis.  
25  
30

Specific keratolytics which are non-limiting are listed in The Merck Index, Eleventh Edition, 1989, (published by Merck & Co. Inc.) and include the following: algestone acetophenide, azelaic acid, cyoctl,

- 79 -

dichloroacetic acid, metronidazole, motretinide, resorcinol, salicylic acid, sulfur, tetroquinone, and alpha-hydroxy acids including glycolic acid.

Very useful keratolytics in the invention method are the following: azelaic acid, salicylic acid, and glycolic acid.

5       Anti-inflammatories useful in the instant invention are active against inflammation caused by various bacteria which are associated with acne and include Gram-positive and Gram-negative classes of bacteria. One particular bacteria which is associated with acne is *Propionibacterium acne*.

10      The anti-inflammatory can be steroidal or non-steroidal. The non-steroidal anti-inflammatory can be selected from the classes of aminoarylcarboxylic acid derivatives, arylacetic acid derivatives, arylbutyric acid derivatives, arylcarboxylic acids, arylpropionic acid derivatives, pyrazoles, pyrazolones, salicylic acid derivatives, 15 thiazinecarboxamides, and other structural types.

Specific non-steroidal anti-inflammatories which are non-limiting are listed in The Merck Index, Eleventh Edition, 1989, (published by Merck & Co. Inc.) and include the following:

20      Aminoarylcarboxylic acid derivatives:

enfenamic acid, etofenamate, flufenamic acid, isonixin, meclofenamic acid, mefenamic acid, niflumic acid, talniflumate, terofenamate, tolfenamic acid

25      Arylacetic acid derivatives:

acetometacin, alclofenac, amfenac, bufexamac, cinmetacin, clopirac, diclofenac sodium, etodolac, felbinac, fenclofenac, fenclorac, fenclozic acid, fentiazac, glucametacin, ibufenac, indomethacin, isofezolac, isoxepac, lonazolac, metiazinic acid, oxametacine, 30 proglumetacin, sulindac, tiaramide, tolmetin, zomepirac

Arylbutyric acid derivatives:

bumadizon, butibufen, fenbufen, xenbucin

- 80 -

Arylcarboxylic acids:

clidanac, ketorolac, tinordidine

Arylpropionic acid derivatives:

5 alminoprofen, benoxaprofen, bucloxic acid, carprofen,  
fenoprofen, flunoxaprofen, flurbiprofen, ibuprofen, ibuproxam,  
indoprofen, ketoprofen, loxoprofen, miroprofen, naproxen, oxaprozin,  
piketoprofen, pirprofen, pranoprofen, protizinic acid, suprofen,  
tiaprofenic acid

10

Pyrazoles:

difenamizole, epirizole

Pyrazolones:

15 apazone, benzpiperylon, feprazone, mofebutazone,  
morazone, oxyphenbutazone, phenylbutazone, pipebuzone,  
propyphenazone, ramifеназоне, сукибузоне, thiazolinobutazone

Salicylic acid derivatives:

20 acetaminosalol, aspirin, benorylate, bromosaligenin, calcium  
acetylsalicylate, diflunisal, etersalate, fendosal, gentisic acid, glycol  
salicylate, imidazole salicylate, lysine acetylsalicylate, mesalamine,  
morpholine salicylate, 1-naphthyl salicylate, olsalazine, parsalmide,  
phenyl acetylsalicylate, phenyl salicylate, salacetamide, salicylamide O-  
25 acetic acid, salicylsulfuric acid, salsalate, sulfasalazine

Thiazinecarboxamide derivatives:

droxicam, isoxicam, piroxicam, tenoxicam

30 Other Structural Types:

epsilon-acetamidocaproic acid, S-adenosylmethionine, 3-  
amino-4-hydroxybutyric acid, amixetrine, bendazac, benzydamine,  
bucolome, difenpiramide, ditazol, emorfazone, guaiazulene, nabumetone,

- 81 -

nimesulide, orgotein, oxaceprol, paranyline, perisoxal, pifoxime, proquazone, proxazole, tenidap

Specific steroidal anti-inflammatories are listed in The  
5 Merck Index, Eleventh Edition, 1989, (published by Merck & Co. Inc.)  
and include the following:

Glucocorticoids:

21-acetoxypregnolone, alclometasone, algestone,  
10 amcinonide, beclomethasone, betamethasone, budesonide,  
chloroprednisone, clobetasol, clobetasone, clocortolone, cloprednol,  
corticosterone, cortisone, cortivazol, deflazacort, desonide,  
desoximetasone, dexamethasone, diflorasone, diflucortolone,  
defluprednate, enoxolone, fluazacort, flucoronide, flumethasone,  
15 flunisolide, fluocinolone acetonide, fluocinonide, fluocortin butyl,  
fluocortolone flujorometholone, fluperolone acetate, fluprednidene acetate,  
fluprednisolone, flurandrenolide, formocortal, halcinonide, halometasone,  
halopredone acetate, hydrocortamate, hydrocortisone, hydrocortisone  
acetate, hydrocortisone phosphate, hydrocortisone 21-sodium succinate,  
20 hydrocortisone tebutate, maziprednone, medrysone, meprednisone,  
methylprednisonole, mometasone furoate, paramethasone prednicarbate,  
prednisolone, prednisolone 21-diethylaminoacetate, prednisolone sodium  
phosphate, prednisolone sodium succinate, prednisolone sodium 21-m-  
sulfobenzoate, prednisolone 21-stearoylglycolate, prednisolone tebutate,  
25 prednisolone 21-trimethylacetate, prednisone, prednival, prednylidene,  
prednylidene 21-diethylaminoacetate, tixocotrol, triamcinolone,  
triamcinolone acetonide, triamcinolone benetonide, triamcinolone  
hexacetonide.

Very useful anti-inflammatories in the invention method are  
30 the following: glucocorticoids, including prednisone, prednisolone and the  
like.

The 5 alpha reductase 1 or 2 inhibitor, or mixture thereof,  
retinoid agent, anti-inflammatory, keratolytic and anti-inflammatory can  
each be administered orally, systemically or topically, as separate or

- 82 -

concurrent dosage forms, or together as one formulation. A useful protocol is the use of the anti-inflammatory, keratolytic and antibacterial topically and the use of the 5 alpha reductase 1 and/or 2 inhibitor orally. For combination treatment where the combination agents are in separate 5 dosage formulations, they can be administered concomitantly, or they each can be administered separately at staggered times.

For example, a compound of Formula I, e.g., 4,7-beta-dimethyl-4-aza-5-alpha-cholestan-3-one, and retinoid, i.e., tretinoin, can be administered together in a single topical dosage formulation, or each 10 active agent can be separately administered in a particular dosage formulation, e.g., as a separate oral (5 $\alpha$ -reductase inhibitor) and topical (retinoid) dosage formulations, or a topical dosage formulation of the retinoid in combination with an oral dosage formulation of a compound of Formula I. See, e.g., U.S. Patent No.'s 4,377,584 and 4,760,071 which 15 describe dosages and formulations for 5 $\alpha$ -reductase inhibitors.

One useful combination is tretinoin, erythromycin and a 5 $\alpha$ -reductase 1 inhibitor, e.g., 3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-chlorophenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane.

In the methods described above, the daily dosage of the 5 20 alpha reductase 1 inhibitor compounds of Formula I and II may be varied over a wide range from 0.1 mg to 1,000 mg per adult human/per day. An effective amount of one of the novel compounds of this invention is ordinarily from about 0.002 mgs/kg to 50 mgs./kg of body weight per day, and more particularly the range is from about 0.01 mgs/kg to 7 25 mgs/kg of body weight per day.

The daily dosage of the tretinoin is topically administered in a 0.025% to 0.1% by weight cream or gel.

The daily dosage of the isotretinoin is systemically from about 0.01 mg/kg to 2 mg/kg per adult human/per day.

30 The daily dosage of the keratolytic is topically administered in a 0.025% to 0.1% by weight cream or gel.

The daily dosage of the antibacterial systemically is from about one mg to 2000 mg per adult human/per day, and more particularly from about 200 mg to 1000 mg per adult human/per day. The daily

- 83 -

amount of antibacterial is from 1 mgs/kg to 50 mgs/kg of human body weight daily.

The daily dosage of the anti-inflammatory topically or systemically is from about 0.01 mg to 2000 mg per adult human/per day.

5 and more particularly from about one mg to 1000 mg per adult human/per day. The daily amount of anti-inflammatory is from 0.02 mgs/kg to 40 mgs/kg of human body weight daily.

For mild to moderate acne, topical daily therapy is generally indicated to avoid the side effects of the more rigorous systemic therapy

10 with its attendant side effects. For moderate to severe acne, systemic therapy is generally used, which can also be combined with topical therapy, where warranted. Duration of therapy, depending on the severity, can last for 3-6 months, and in some cases, for several years.

Advantageously, the combination of the present invention

15 may be administered in a single daily dose, or the total daily dosage may be administered in divided doses of two, three or four times daily. The combination for the present invention can also be administered in intranasal form via topical use of suitable intranasal vehicles, or via transdermal routes, using those forms of transdermal skin patches well

20 known to those of ordinary skill in that art. To be administered in the form of a transdermal delivery system, the dosage administration will, of course, be continuous rather than intermittent throughout the dosage regimen.

For the treatment of acne vulgaris, the compounds of the

25 instant invention can also be combined with a therapeutically effective amount of a 5 $\alpha$ -reductase 2 inhibitor, such as finasteride, in a single oral, systemic, or parenteral pharmaceutical dosage formulation. Also, for the skin and scalp related disorders of acne vulgaris, the compounds of the instant invention and a 5 $\alpha$ -reductase 2 inhibitor can be formulated for

30 topical administration. Alternatively, a combined therapy can be employed wherein the compound of Formula I and the 5 $\alpha$ -reductase 2 inhibitor are administered in separate oral, systemic, parenteral or topical dosage formulations. For example, a compound of Formula I and finasteride can be administered in a single oral or topical dosage

- 84 -

formulation, or each active agent can be administered in a separate dosage formulation, e.g., in separate oral dosage formulations, or an oral dosage formulation of finasteride in combination with a topical dosage formulation of a compound of Formula I. See, e.g., U.S. Patent No.'s 5 4,377,584 and 4,760,071 which describe dosages and formulations for 5 $\alpha$ -reductase inhibitors. Where the active agents are in separate dosage formulations, they can be administered concomitantly, or they each can be administered at separately staggered times.

Other 5 $\alpha$ -reductase 2 inhibitors, both steroidal and non-10 steroidal, which can be employed in the instant invention include (listed by company of development and publications/patents containing the pertinent disclosure):

**STEROIDAL:**

15 SmithKline Beecham (SKB) -Epristeride (SK&F 105657) described in PCT applications: WO91/13550, WO 93/19758; 4-aza-unsat'd-steroid-17-acyl derivatives which are described in WO 94/00121; 17-acyl-3-carboxyestranes which are described in WO 94/00125; 17-(ar)alkylacyl 20 analogs as dual inhibitors and described in WO94/11386; 17 $\alpha$ -acyl-3-carboxysteroids which are described in WO 94/11385;

25 Sankyo - Japanese Patent J05/170789, which describes 11-oxygenated 4-aza-17-(benzhydrylcarbamoyl) steroids; J05/213987, which describes B-noranalogs; EP 0484094 which discloses 17-N-(benzhydryl; benzyl carbamoyl) analogs as SKB type inhibitors;

30 Glaxo - WO93/13124 and US 5,528,589 which describe 4,6-cyclo-6-aza derivatives; WO 94/14833, which describes 6-aza-17-aryl X compounds, including e.g., anilides;

35 Farmitalia -Turosteride, US 5,155,107 contains the azasteroid disclosure and WO 92/20700 discloses SKB analogs; WO 94/03475 discloses fluorinated amide side-chains; WO 94/03474 and WO 94/03476 disclose 17-carboxamides of  $\alpha$ -aminoketones and fluorinated acyl ureas; Great

- 85 -

Britain Patent 2,273,096 describes azasteroidal 16,17-piperidinone derivatives;

5       Ciba-Geigy - EP 0538192, which discloses 4-azasteroidal 17-acyls with cyano substitution;

Richter Gedeon - WO 94/07909, which discloses piperidino/pyrrolidino 4azasteroidal 17carboxamides;

10      Merrill-Dow - US 5,143,909, US 5,120,840 and US 5,130,424, which disclose 4-amino-3-oxo-4-ene steroids; EP 435321, which discloses A-nor-3-carboxysteroids;

NON-STEROIDAL:

15      Fujisawa - J05/178856, which discloses indolidine-butyric acids; WO 93/05019, which discloses 3,4-disubstd indole derivatives; EP 0519353, which discloses indolizines; WO 93/16996, which discloses 1,3-disubstituted indoles;

20      Ono - J05140062,which discloses nitro substituents on oxybutric bearing ring;

25      Kyowa Hakko Kogyo KK - EP 511477, which discloses a 5-substituted indole on an Ono like structure, particularly KF-18678 (Also described by T. Kumazawa, Pharmac. Soc. Japan, 114th Mtg, Abstract 30);

Pfizer - WO 93/02050, which discloses 1,3-disubstituted indole Ono-Fujisawa type compounds;

30      Yamanouchi - WO 13828, which discloses Ono-like compounds with reversed amide linkages; WO 93/24442 and JP 05331059 which disclose p-substituted benzoic acids;

- 86 -

Mitsubishi Kasei - EP 579223, which discloses benzamide derivatives of 1-amino-6-carboxydecalines; JP 06025211, which discloses flavone-2-benzoic acids; JP 06025277, which discloses 16-ring dilactone tetraenes (Snow Brand Milk Prod Co Ltd.);

5

Lilly - EP 0532190, 0591582, 0591583) which disclose azaphenanthrenes;

Indena SpA - Extracts of Curcubita seeds disclosed in FR2698791.

10

The dosage regimen utilizing the compounds of the present invention is selected in accordance with a variety of factors including type, species, age, weight, sex and medical condition of the patient; the severity of the condition to be treated; the route of administration; the renal and hepatic function of the patient; and the particular compound thereof employed. A physician or veterinarian of ordinary skill can readily determine and prescribe the effective amount of the drug required to prevent, counter, arrest or reverse the progress of the condition. Optimal precision in achieving concentration of drug within the range that yields efficacy without toxicity requires a regimen based on the kinetics of the drug's availability to target sites. This involves a consideration of the distribution, equilibrium, and elimination of a drug.

In the methods of the present invention, the combination of 5 alpha reductase 1 and/or 2 inhibitor, a retinoid, e.g., tretionoin/isotretinoin, antibacterial, keratolytic and anti-inflammatory, herein described in detail, are typically administered in admixture with suitable pharmaceutical diluents, excipients or carriers (collectively referred to herein as "carrier" materials) suitably selected with respect to the intended form of administration, that is, oral tablets, capsules, elixirs, syrups and the like, and consistent with conventional pharmaceutical practices.

Oral administration can be conducted in the form of a tablet or capsule, the combination drug components can be combined with an oral, non-toxic pharmaceutically acceptable inert carrier such as ethanol,

- 87 -

glycerol, water and the like. Capsules containing the combination agents of this invention can be prepared by mixing combination agents of the present invention with lactose and magnesium stearate, calcium stearate, starch, talc, or other carriers, and placing the mixture in gelatin capsule.

5 Tablets may be prepared by mixing the combination ingredients with conventional tabletting ingredients such as calcium phosphate, lactose, corn starch or magnesium stearate. Moreover, when desired or necessary, suitable binders, lubricants, disintegrating agents and coloring agents can also be incorporated into the mixture. Suitable binders include

10 starch, gelatin, natural sugars such as glucose or beta-lactose, corn sweeteners, natural and synthetic gums such as acacia, tragacanth or sodium alginate, carboxymethylcellulose, polyethylene glycol, waxes and the like. Lubricants used in these dosage forms include sodium oleate, sodium stearate, magnesium stearate, sodium benzoate, sodium acetate,

15 sodium chloride and the like. Disintegrators include, without limitation, starch, methyl cellulose, agar, bentonite, xanthan gum and the like. The oral compositions can be provided in the form of scored or unscored tablets containing 0.1, 0.5, 1.0, 2.5, 5.0, 10.0, 15.0, 25.0, 50.0, and 100.0 milligrams of the active ingredients, the 5 alpha reductase 1 inhibitor,

20 tretinoin/isotretinoin, anti-inflammatory, keratolytic, antibacterial, for the symptomatic adjustment of the dosage to the patient to be treated.

Topical pharmaceutical compositions may be, e.g., in the form of a solution, cream, ointment, gel, lotion, shampoo or aerosol formulation adapted for application to the skin. Topical pharmaceutical compositions useful in the method of treatment of the present invention may include about 0.001% to 15% by weight each of 5 alpha reductase 1 inhibitor compound, anti-inflammatory, keratolytic, antibacterial in admixture with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. Topical preparations containing the combination active drug components can be admixed with a variety of carrier materials well known in the art, such as, e.g., alcohols, aloe vera gel, allantoin, glycerine, vitamin A and E oils, mineral oil, PPG2 myristyl propionate, and the like, to form, e.g., alcoholic solutions, topical cleansers, cleansing creams, skin gels, skin

- 88 -

lotions, and shampoos in cream or gel formulations. See, e.g., EP 0 285 382.

Liquid forms of the combination can also be administered in intravenous (both bolus and infusion), intraperitoneal, subcutaneous, 5 topical with or without occlusion, or intramuscular form, all using forms well known to those of ordinary skill in the pharmaceutical arts. The liquid forms can contain suitably flavored suspending or dispersing agents such as the synthetic and natural gums, for example, tragacanth, acacia, methyl-cellulose and the like. Other dispersing agents which may 10 be employed include glycerin and the like. For parenteral administration, sterile suspensions and solutions are desired. Isotonic preparations which generally contain suitable preservatives are employed when intravenous administration is desired.

The combination agents of the present invention can also be 15 administered in the form of liposome delivery systems, such as small unilamellar vesicles, large unilamellar vesicles and multilamellar vesicles. Liposomes can be formed from a variety of phospholipids, such as cholesterol, stearylamine or phosphatidylcholines.

Compounds of Structures I and II, of the present invention, 20 can also be delivered by the use of monoclonal antibodies as individual carriers to which the compound molecules are coupled. The compounds of the present invention may also be coupled with soluble polymers as targetable drug carriers. Such polymers can include polyvinyl-pyrrolidone, pyran copolymer, polyhydroxypropylmethacrylamidephenol, 25 polyhydroxyethylaspartamidephenol, or polyethyleneoxidepolylysine substituted with palmitoyl residues. Furthermore, the compounds of the present invention may be coupled to a class of biodegradable polymers useful in achieving controlled release of a drug, for example, polylactic acid, polyepsilon caprolactone, polyhydroxy butyric acid, polyortho-esters, polyacetals, polydihydropyrans, polycyanoacrylates and cross-linked or amphipathic block copolymers of hydrogels.

The following examples are provided to further illustrate details for the preparation of the compounds of the present invention. The examples are not intended to be limitations on the scope of the

- 89 -

instant invention in any way, and they should not be so construed. Furthermore, the compounds described in the following examples are not to be construed as forming the only genus that is considered as the invention, and any combination of the compounds or their moieties may 5 itself form a genus. Those skilled in the art will readily understand that known variations of the conditions and processes of the following preparative procedures can be used to prepare these compounds. All temperatures are in degrees Celsius unless noted otherwise.

10 The Rf values cited were carried out on standard thin layer chromatographic Si gel plates. The elution solvent system used is given in the parentheses following the Rf value.

15 The fast atom bombardment (FAB) mass spectral values are reported as (M+1) molecular ion peaks, being the molecular weight plus one atomic mass unit. The electron impact (EI) mass spectrum values are reported as molecular ion peaks and are indicated in parentheses, either being (M) or (M+2), the molecular weight, MW, or the MW plus two atomic units.

20 The nuclear magnetic resonance data was taken at 400 MHz in CDCl<sub>3</sub> and is tabulated for unique proton values of each compound at the end of the Examples. The coupling constant J is given in Hertz, Hz.

### EXAMPLE 1

#### Synthesis of 7-Oxo-Cholesterol-3-acetate, (1)

25 Cholesteryl acetate (CA) is known in the art and can be oxidized to the known 7-oxo-derivative 1 by the analogous procedure described in the JCS Perkins article by Pearson, "supra".

### EXAMPLE 2

30

#### Synthesis of 7-Ethyl-7-Hydroxy-cholesterol, (2)

To a solution of 1 from Example 1, being 5.0 g (11.32 mmol) in dry tetrahydrofuran at 0°C was added dropwise 56.6 ml ethyl magnesium bromide (1M) over 5-10 minutes. The reaction mixture was

- 90 -

then allowed to stir at room temperature for 24 hours, then poured into saturated aqueous ammonium chloride. The THF solvent was removed under vacuum and the aqueous phase extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried, concentrated to yield a  
5 yellowish-white foam. The Rf value was 0.2 (30% EtOAc/hexane). Proton NMR confirmed the assigned structure of the title compound 2 which was used in the next step without further purification.

### EXAMPLE 3

10

#### Synthesis of 7-Ethyl-Cholest-4,6-Dien-3-one, (3)

The above Grignard product 2, 5.13 g (11.9 mmol) was dissolved in 50 ml toluene and cyclohexanone and about 40 ml of solvent distilled off under vacuum. To this was added 7.2 g aluminum  
15 isopropoxide and the reaction mixture refluxed overnight for 15 hours. The mixture was cooled, diluted with ethyl acetate, washed with sodium potassium tartarate, brine, and the organic layer was concentrated under vacuum and the residue steam distilled. The residue was extracted with ethyl acetate, the ethyl acetate layer, washed with brine, dried and  
20 purified by column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with 5% EtOAc/hexane to yield the title compound 3. Rf=0.58 (20% EtOAc/hexane). Mass spec: 412(M=1) by FAB, Calc'd. 411.9.

### EXAMPLE 4

25

#### Synthesis of 7 $\beta$ -ethyl-cholest-5-en-3-one, (4)

To a solution of 3.1 g of 3, from Example 3, in 46 ml ammonia, 10 ml THF, 10 milliliters toluene, was added 449 mg of metallic lithium in small pieces. After stirring the blue solution for 2  
30 hours at -78°C, a solution of 1,2-dibromomethane in 2 ml THF was added. After stirring the solution at -78°C for 10 minutes, 2.1 g of ammonium chloride was added and the mixture stirred for 10 minutes. The excess ammonia was removed by evaporation under a nitrogen stream. The reaction mixture was diluted with brine, extracted with ethyl acetate. The

- 91 -

organic layer was washed with brine, dried and concentrated to yield crude brown viscous liquid 4 which was used as such in Example 5. Rf=0.70 (20% EtOAc/hexane). Mass Spec. 412 (EI); calculated MW 412.70.

5

### EXAMPLE 5

#### Synthesis of 7 $\beta$ -ethyl-cholest-4-en-3-one, (5)

To a solution of 4, from Example 4, being 3.1 g in 30 ml

10 THF was added 1.1 ml DBU (1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene under nitrogen with stirring. The mixture was refluxed for 1.5 hours, then cooled and diluted with NH4Cl. Then THF solvent was removed under vacuum and the residue extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was then washed with water, brine, dried and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield a crude viscous oil. The titled product 5 was purified by

15 chromatography on silica gel using 10% EtOAc/hexane as eluant. Mass Spec 412 (EI), calc'd MW 412.70. Rf=0.6 (20% EtOAc/hexane).

### EXAMPLE 6

20

#### Synthesis of 7-ethyl-17 $\beta$ -(6-methyl-2-heptyl)-5-oxo-A-nor-3,5-secoandrostan-3-oic acid, (6)

To a solution of 1.0 g of 5 in 18 ml t-butyl alcohol at 80°C

was added 300 mg sodium carbonate in 1.8 ml water followed by a

25 dropwise addition over 15-20 minutes of a mixture of 2.74 g sodium periodate with 20.3 mg potassium permanganate in 15 ml water. The reaction mixture was heated at 80°C for 2 hours, cooled, filtered, the residue washed with water, and then the filtrate concentrated under vacuum, acidified with aqueous HCl, extracted with ethyl acetate and the

30 organic layer washed with aqueous NaHSO3, brine, dried and concentrated to yield crude 6. The proton NMR confirmed the assigned structure. Fast atom bombardment yielded an m/z molecular ion of 434(m+2); calculated 432.69.

- 92 -

EXAMPLE 7

Synthesis of 7-Ethyl-4-methyl-4-aza-cholest-5-en-3-one, (7)

To a solution of 6, 500 mg in 10 ml ethylene glycol was  
5 added 1.3 g sodium acetate and 1.0 g methylamine hydrochloride. After  
stirring the reaction mixture 4 hours at 180°C, the mixture was cooled,  
diluted with water, extracted with ethyl acetate, dried and concentrated to  
afford crude title compound 7. Proton NMR confirmed the assigned  
structure. R<sub>f</sub>=0.70 (20% EtOAc/hexane).  
10 Mass Spectral m/z ion (FAB) showed 429  
(M+2), calculated, 427.72.  
Analysis: Calc. for C<sub>29</sub>H<sub>49</sub> NO  
Calcd: C, 81.44; H, 11.55; N, 3.27  
Found: C, 82.19; H, 10.92; N, 3.11  
15

EXAMPLE 8

Synthesis of 7-Ethyl-4-methyl-4-Aza-Cholestan-3-one, (8)

To a solution of 7 from Example 7, being 180 mg in 5 ml  
20 acetic acid was added 54 mg platinum dioxide and the resulting mixture  
was evacuated and flushed with hydrogen. The reaction was shaken  
overnight at room temperature under hydrogen. Filtered, washed solid  
with EtOAc, combined EtOAc layers were washed with aqueous  
NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, brine, dried, concentrated to yield the title compound 8.  
25 Mass spectral analysis by FAB yielded m/z ion of 431 (m+2), calculated  
429.74.  
Analysis for C<sub>29</sub> H<sub>51</sub> NO  
Calcd: C, 81.06; H, 11.96, N, 3.26  
Found: C, 81.42; H, 12.24; N, 3.16  
30

- 93 -

### EXAMPLE 9

#### Synthesis of 7-Ethyl-4-Aza-Cholest-5-en-3-one, (9)

The seco acid 6, 0.5 g. and ammonium acetate, 0.5 g, in 3.5 ml acetic acid were refluxed for 3 hours. The reaction mixture was cooled, water added and then extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated to yield a residue which was eluted on a silica gel column with 10% EtOAc/hexane to give pure title compound 9, mp. 147-149°C.

Mass Spec. 414 (M<sup>+</sup>). Calc'd; 413.69.  
R<sub>f</sub>=0.45 (30% EtOAc/hexane).  
Analysis for C<sub>28</sub>H<sub>49</sub>NO, MW 413.69  
Calcd: C, 81.30; H, 11.45; N, 3.39  
Found: C, 81.30; H, 11.87; N, 3.45

15

### EXAMPLE 10

#### Synthesis of 7β-Ethyl-4-aza-5α-cholestan-3-one, (10)

Following the general analogous procedure described in Example 8, 9 was catalytically hydrogenated to yield the titled compound, 10. Chromatography on silica gel with 50% EtOAc:hexane eluant yielded pure product, mp. 169-170°C.  
Analysis for C<sub>28</sub>H<sub>49</sub>NO, MW=415.17.  
Calcd: C; 80.90; H, 11.88; N, 3.37  
Found: C; 81.02; H, 12.57; N, 3.47  
Mass Spec.: 416 (M<sup>+</sup>)  
R<sub>f</sub>=0.30 (30% EtOAc/hexane).

### EXAMPLE 11

30

#### Synthesis of 7-Allyl-3,7-dihydroxy-cholest-5-ene, (11)

Following the analogous general Grignard procedure of Example 2, allyl magnesium bromide was reacted with Compound 1 in

- 94 -

dry THF to yield the titled product 11. Proton NMR confirmed the assigned structure.

Mass Spec. 441 (M+1). Calc'd. 440.71.

Rf=0.25 (30% EtOAc/hexane).

5

#### EXAMPLE 12

##### Synthesis of 7-allyl-cholest-4,6-dien-3-one, (12)

Following the analogous general Oppenauer oxidation procedure of Example 3, compound 11 was oxidized to yield the titled compound 12. Proton NMR confirmed the assigned structure as well the (FAB) mass spec. 423 (M+1) Calc'd. 422.35.  
Rf=0.78 (30% EtOAc/hexane).

15

#### EXAMPLE 13

##### Synthesis of 7-Allyl-cholest-5-en-3-one, (13)

Compound 12, was subjected to the analogous metal-ammonia reduction conditions of Example 4 to yield the title compound 13.  
Rf=0.5 (5% EtOAc/hexane).

#### EXAMPLE 14

25    Synthesis of 7-Allyl-Cholest-4-en-3-one, (14)

Following the general DBU catalyzed isomerization conditions of Example 5, compound 13 was analogously treated to yield the title compound 14.

Mass Spec. 425 (M+1) by FAB. Calc'd.: 424.37

30    Rf=0.45 (5% EtOAc/hexane).

- 95 -

### EXAMPLE 15

#### Synthesis of 7-Propyl-cholest-4-en-3-one, (18)

1.0 g of the 7-allyl-enone 14, 5 ml EtOAc and 50 mg 5 triphenylphosphine rhodium chloride (Wilkinson's catalyst) were allowed to stir two hours (under H<sub>2</sub> atmosphere). The reaction products were filtered through 25 ml silica gel, and evaporated to dryness to yield fairly pure title product, 18, as confirmed by proton NMR.  
Mass Spec. 427 (M+1) Calc'd.: 426.39  
10 Rf=0.15 (5% EtOAc/hexane).

### EXAMPLE 16

#### Synthesis of 7-Propyl-5-oxo-A-nor-3,5-seco-cholestanoic acid, (19)

15 Following the general procedure of Example 6 for the oxidative Ring A cleavage, compound 18 (7-propyl analogue) was analogously treated to yield the above-titled seco-acid 19. The assigned structure was confirmed by proton NMR.  
Mass Spec.: 447 (M+1) (FAB) Calc'd.: 446.38  
20 Rf=0.1 (20% EtOAc/hexane).

### EXAMPLE 17

#### Synthesis of 7-Propyl-4-methyl-4-aza-cholest-5-en-3-one, (20)

25 Following the general procedure of Example 7, compound 19, was analogously treated with methylamine hydrochloride and sodium acetate in ethylene glycol to yield the above-titled liquid product 20. The assigned structure was confirmed by proton NMR.  
Mass Spec. 442 (M+1) (FAB), Calc'd.: 441.74 C,H,N  
30 analysis for C H N O as 0.2 H<sub>2</sub>O, MW=441.74;  
Calcd: C, 80.91; H, 11.63; N, 3.15  
Found: C, 81.00; H, 12.06; N, 2.93  
Rf=0.3 (20% EtOAc/hexane).

- 96 -

### EXAMPLE 18

#### Synthesis of 7-Propyl-4-methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -cholestan-3-one, (21)

Following the analogous general procedure of Example 8,  
5 compound 20 was catalytically hydrogenated in HOAc to yield the title  
liquid compound 21. Proton NMR confirmed the assigned structure.  
Mass spec. 444 (M+1) (FAB), C,H,N analysis for C H N;  
Calcd: C, 81.19; H, 12.05; N, 3.16 MW=443.41.  
Found: C, 80.78; H, 12.06; N, 3.22  
10 Rf=0.17 (20% EtOAc/hexane).

### EXAMPLE 19

#### Synthesis of 7-Propyl-4-aza-cholest-5-en-3-one, (22)

15 Following the analogous procedure of Example 9,  
compound 19 was treated with ammonium acetate in acetic acid to yield  
the titled compound, 22. Recrystallized from EtOAc/Et<sub>2</sub>O to yield a  
white crystalline solid, mp. 91-94°C, C,H,N analysis as the 0.25 H<sub>2</sub>O  
hydrate: Calc'd MW 427.39  
20 Calcd: C, 80.59; H, 11.54; N, 3.24  
Found: C, 80.59; H, 11.69; N, 3.36  
Mass Spec. 428 (M+1).

### EXAMPLE 20

25

#### Synthesis of 7-Propyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -cholestan-3-one, (23)

Following the analogous procedure described in Example 8,  
compound 22 was catalytically hydrogenated to yield the title compound  
23, mp. 65-68°C.  
30 Analysis for C,H,N, calc'd as 0.25 H<sub>2</sub>O hydrate:  
Calcd: C, 80.21; H, 11.95; N, 3.23  
Found: C, 80.20; H, 12.14; N, 3.07  
Mass Spec. = 430 (M+1) calc'd MW 429.40.  
Rf=0.12 (20% EtOAc/hexane).

- 97 -

### EXAMPLE 21

#### Synthesis of 7-Methyl-7-Hydroxy-cholesterol, (24)

5        Following the analogous Grignard procedure of Example 1, cholesteryl acetate-7-one 1 was reacted with methyl magnesium bromide under standard Grignard conditions to yield title compound 24, a solid. NMR confirmed the assigned structure and mass spectral analysis confirmed the molecular weight.

10

### EXAMPLE 22

#### Synthesis of 7-Methyl-Cholest-4,6-Dien-3-one, (25)

15        Following the analogous procedure of Example 2, the above Grignard product 24, was subjected to Oppenauer oxidation conditions to yield the title compound,  $7\beta$ -methyl-cholest-4,6-dien-3-one, 25.

### EXAMPLE 23

20        Synthesis of  $7\beta$ -methyl-cholest-5-en-3-one, (26)

Following the analogous procedure of Example 4 for the metal-ammonia reduction, 25 was similarly treated with lithium in ammonia/THF/toluene to yield title compound 26.

25

### EXAMPLE 24

#### Synthesis of $7\beta$ -methyl-cholest-4-en-3-one, (27)

30        Following the general isomerization procedure of Example 5 using DBU in THF, 26 was analogously treated to yield the title compound 27.

- 98 -

EXAMPLE 25

Synthesis of 7-methyl-17 $\beta$ -(2,6-Dimethylhexyl)-5-oxo-A-nor-3,5-secoandrostan-3-oic acid, (28)

5 Following the general procedure of Example 6 for the oxidative Ring A cleavage, compound 27 was analogous treated to yield the above titled seco-acid 28. The proton NMR confirmed the assigned structure.

10 EXAMPLE 26

Synthesis of 7-Methyl-4-aza-cholest-5-en-3-one, (29)

15 Following the general procedure of Example 9, compound 28 was analogously treated with ammonium chloride in acetic acid to yield the above-titled product 29.

Mass Spectral m/z ion (FB) showed 400.2 (M+1) (M+2).calculated, 399.

EXAMPLE 27

20

Synthesis of 7-Methyl-4-Aza-Cholestan-3-one, (30)

Following the analogous general procedure of Example 8, compound 29 was catalytically hydrogenated in HOAc to yield the title compound 30.

25 Mass spectral analysis by EI yielded m/z ion of 401 calculated 401.

EXAMPLE 28

Synthesis of 7-Methyl-4-methyl-4-Aza-Cholest-5-en-3-one, (31)

30 The seco acid 28, was treated analogously as in Example 7 to give pure title compound 31.

Mass Spec. 414 (m+1) by FAB, calc'd., 413.

- 99 -

### EXAMPLE 29

#### Synthesis of 7 $\beta$ -Methyl-4-methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -cholestan-3-one, (32)

Following the general analogous procedure described in  
5 Example 8, 31 was catalytically hydrogenated to yield the titled compound, 32. Chromatography on silica gel with 30% EtOAc/hexane, eluant yielded pure product.  
Mass Spec. (EI) 415, calc'd., 415.

10

### EXAMPLE 30

#### Synthesis of 4-methyl-4-aza-cholest-5-en-3,7-dione, (34)

An oxidation procedure is carried out on 4-methyl-4-aza-cholest-5-en-3-one 33 to yield the title compound, 34. (See USP 3,264,301 by Doorenboos and *J. Org. Chem.* 1961, Vol. 26, p. 4548.)  
15 The compound 33 was heated at 70°C with a mixture of pyridinium dichromate/t-butyl hydroperoxide in benzene over a 3-4 hour period to produce 34.

20

### EXAMPLE 31

#### Synthesis of 7 $\beta$ -Acetoxy-4-methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -cholestan-3-one, (37)

Compound 34 is hydrogenated by the analogous procedure of Example 8 to produce the 7-H analog 35, and the 7 $\beta$ -ol, 36. Acylation of 36 with acetic anhydride, in the presence of pyridine, 4-dimethylaminopyridine in methylene chloride at 23°C for 24 hrs. produces the title compound 37.

### EXAMPLE 32

30

#### Synthesis of 7-Beta Methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -cholest-1-en-3-one, (49)

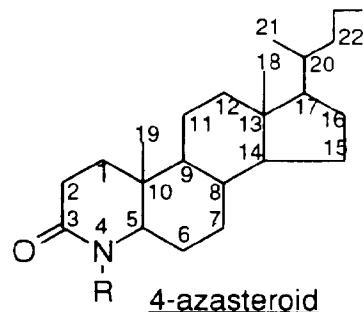
To a solution of 280 mg (0.698 mmol) of 30 in 4 milliliters toluene, was added 178.8 mg DDQ, 0.7186 mg BSTFA and 8.163 mg triflic acid and the reaction contents allowed to stir at room temperature

- 100 -

for 24 hours. Methyl acetoacetate, 8.1 mg, was added and the reaction refluxed for 24 hours. The contents were cooled, diluted with ethyl acetate, washed with aqueous sodium carbonate, aqueous sodium bisulfite, brine, dried over magnesium sulfate and concentrated to yield  
5 an oil. The crude compound was purified by preparative TLC on silica gel, eluting with 3:1 CHCl<sub>3</sub>/acetone to yield pure 49, whose proton NMR confirmed the assigned structure.

The following Table lists the unique proton NMR values (400 MHz in CDCl<sub>3</sub>) for each compound. The data are reported as: s = singlet, d = doublet, m = multiplet, J = coupling constant. The absorption values are given in delta ( $\delta$ ) scale with a reference point signal from tetramethylsilane, and are illustrated for the C-18, C-19 and C-21 angular ring methyl protons and protons associated with unique portions of the molecule.  
10

15 The numbering of the 4-aza steroid is given by the following structure:



- 101 -

TABLE

Compound No.	18-CH <sub>3</sub>	19-CH <sub>3</sub>	21-CH <sub>3</sub>	Others
2	s 0.660 0.662	s 1.030 1.060	d 0.940 J=7	6H s 6.120 (values given for second isomer)
3	s 0.755	s 1.061	d 0.915 J=7	4H and 6H s 5.61, 5.97
4	s 0.720	s 1.110	d 0.930 J=7	4 CH <sub>2</sub> m 2.83 - 3.28
5	s 0.730	s 1.12	d 0.930 J=7	4H s 5.74
6	s 0.66	s 0.963	d 0.894 J=7	
7	s 0.692	s 0.977	d 0.908 J=7	N-CH <sub>3</sub> s 3.153
8	s 0.690	s 0.830	d 0.900 J=7	N-CH <sub>3</sub> s 2.93
9	s 0.653	s 0.991	d 0.903 J=7	6H d 4.91 J=4
10	s 0.675	s 0.808	d 0.893 J=7	5H, m, 2.97 - 3.13
11	s 0.66	s 0.90	d 0.915 J=7	allylic H m(5.8- 5.94)

- 102 -

Compound No.	18-CH <sub>3</sub>	19-CH <sub>3</sub>	21-CH <sub>3</sub>	Others
12	s 0.78	s 1.07	d 0.96 J=7	allylic H m(5.73-5.85)
13	s 0.70	s 1.08	d 0.90 J=7	6H, s (5.23)
14	s 0.73	s 1.13	d 0.93 J=7	4H s 5.72
18	s 0.71	s 1.13	d 0.93 J=7	4H s 5.71
19	s 0.65	s 0.963	d 0.91 J=7	
20	s 0.691	s 0.974	d 0.902 J=7	(6H) - d, 4.92 (J=4) (N-CH <sub>3</sub> ) s 3.16
21	s 0.665	s 0.795	d 0.883 J=7	(N-CH <sub>3</sub> ) s 2.92 5H m (2.96-3.00)
22	s 0.680	s 1.01	d 0.890 J=7	(6H) d 4.86 J=4
23	s 0.680	s 0.808	d 0.884 J=7	5H m (3.0-3.1)
24	s, 0.68, 0.69	s, 0.94, 1.04	d 0.91 J=7	6H, s, 5.19, 5.21

- 103 -

Compound No.	18-CH <sub>3</sub>	19-CH <sub>3</sub>	21-CH <sub>3</sub>	Others
25	s, 0.76	s, 1.07	d 0.92 J=7	4H, 6H 5.59, 5.92
27	s, 0.70	s, 1.15	d 0.92 J=7	7-CH <sub>3</sub> , d, 1.04, J=6.5 4H, s, 5.71
28	s, 0.69	s, 1.12	d 0.92 J=7	7-CH <sub>3</sub> , d, 0.96, J=6.5
29	s, 0.69	s, 1.04	d 0.91 J=7	7-CH <sub>3</sub> , d, 0.97, J=6.5 6H, d, 4.59, J=3.0
30	s, 0.67	s, 0.835	d 0.91 J=7	7-CH <sub>3</sub> , d, 1.00, J=6.5 5H, dd, J=3.3, 12.63
31	s, 0.69	s, 1.00	d 0.95 J=7	7-CH <sub>3</sub> , d, 1.05, J=6.5 6H, d, J=3.0
32	s, 0.68	s, 0.825	d 0.91, J=7H	7-CH <sub>3</sub> , d, 1.05, J=6.5 4-CH <sub>3</sub> , s, 3.92
33	s, 0.69	s, 1.23	d 0.91 J=7	C6 - s, 5.42 N-CH <sub>3</sub> , s, 3.14 Mass Spec (EI)=413

- 104 -

Compound No.	18-CH <sub>3</sub>	19-CH <sub>3</sub>	21-CH <sub>3</sub>	Others
49	s, 0.69	s, 0.90	d 0.915 J=7	C-7CH <sub>3</sub> , 1.02, d, J=6, C-2, 1H, 5.79, dd J=2.5 J=9.1
50	s, 0.62	s, 1.01	d 0.86 J=7	C-5, 1H, 3.08, dd J= 3.87 J=12.9 C-7Ph, 5H, m, 7.1-7.3
51	s, 0.63	s, 1.02	d 0.8 J=7	C-5, 1-H, 3.2, dd J= 5.88 J=10.5 C-7Ph, 5H, m, 7.08-7.3

#### Examples for Formula II

The starting material 4-aza-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3,17-dione (Compound A in Scheme 1 above, for Formula II) can be made according to the methods described in Rasmusson, *et al.*, *J. Med. Chem.*, 27, p. 1690-1701 (1984). The starting material 4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3,17-dione can be synthesized according to the procedure described in Example 33, below.

- 105 -

EXAMPLE 33

4-Aza-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3,16-dione

5    Step 1:    4-aza-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3,17-dione-16-oxime

To 2-methyl-2-propanol (14 mL) in a round-bottom flask under a stream of nitrogen gas was added potassium *tert*-butoxide (740 mg, 6.59 mmol). After complete solution was achieved, 4-aza-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3,17-dione (1.0 g, 3.30 mmol) was added and stirring was continued for 1 hour affording a gold-colored solution. To the reaction mixture was added dropwise with stirring isoamyl nitrite (0.884 mL, 6.58 mmol), and stirring was continued overnight at room temperature affording a deep-orange solution. The mixture was then diluted with an equal volume of water and acidified to pH ~2 with 2 N hydrochloric acid. Diethyl ether was added, and the solid that formed was filtered, washed with ether, and dried *in vacuo*, to yield the title compound.

Step 2:    4-aza-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one-16-oxime (B)

To a mixture of 4-aza-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3,17-dione-16-oxime (596 mg, 1.79 mmol) in ethylene glycol (5 mL) were added 98% hydrazine (57  $\mu$ L, 1.74 mmol) and powdered potassium hydroxide (568 mg, 10.12 mmol). The mixture was heated for 16 h at 140°, cooled, and neutralized with 2N hydrochloric acid. The resulting solid was filtered, washed with water, and dried *in vacuo* to yield the title compound; mass spectrum: m/z 318(M).

Step 3:    4-aza-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3,16-dione (152)

A mixture of 4-aza-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one-16-oxime (218 mg, 0.684 mmol) and sodium bisulfite (249 mg, 23.9 mmol) in 50% aqueous ethanol (10 mL) was heated for 3 h at reflux temperature. Dilute hydrochloric acid (0.5 N, 33 mL) and methylene chloride (50 mL) were added, and the mixture was vigorously agitated for several minutes. The organic layer was separated and washed with sodium hydrogencarbonate solution, saturated brine solution, dried ( $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ ), and evaporated. The

- 106 -

desired product was purified by flash silica gel chromatography using 15% acetone/methylene chloride as eluant to yield the title compound; FAB mass spectrum: m/z 304 (M+1).

400 MHz  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  0.89 (s, 3H); 0.91 (s, 3H); 2.90 (s, 3H); 5 and 3.05 (dd, 1H).

#### EXAMPLE 34

##### 3-Oxo-4-aza-4-methyl-16 $\beta$ -hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstane (53)

10 A solution of 4-aza-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3,16-dione (100 mg, 0.330 mmol) in methanol (2 mL) was cooled in an ice bath and treated with sodium borohydride (38 mg, 0.989 mmol) for 1 h. The reaction mixture was diluted with water and extracted with methylene chloride (2 x 20 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with 15 saturated brine solution, dried ( $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ ), and evaporated. The desired product was purified by flash silica gel chromatography using 10% acetone/methylene chloride as eluant to yield the title compound; FAB mass spectrum: m/z 306 (M+1).

20 400 MHz  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  0.88 (s, 3H); 0.95 (s, 3H); 2.90 (s, 3H); 3.00 (dd, 1H); and 4.39 (m, 1H).

#### EXAMPLE 35

##### 3-Oxo-4-aza-4-methyl-16 $\beta$ -methoxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstane (54)

25 To a solution of 3-oxo-4-aza-4-methyl-16 $\beta$ -hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstane (35 mg, 0.115 mmol) in dimethyl sulfoxide (1.0 mL) was added powdered potassium hydroxide (32 mg, 0.575 mmol). After stirring for 15 min at room temperature under an nitrogen atmosphere, iodomethane (36  $\mu\text{l}$ , 0.575 mmol) was added and stirring was continued 30 for a further 4 hours. The mixture was diluted with diethyl ether (30 mL), which was washed with water, saturated brine solution, dried ( $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ ), and evaporated. The desired product was purified by flash silica gel chromatography using 10% acetone/methylene chloride as eluant to yield the title compound; mass spectrum: m/z 391 (M).

- 107 -

400 MHz  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  0.88 (s, 6H); 2.90 (s, 3H); 3.00 (dd, 1H); 3.21 (s, 3H); and 3.83 (m, 1H).

#### EXAMPLE 36

5

##### 3-Oxo-4-aza-4-methyl-16 $\beta$ -allyloxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstane (55)

This compound was prepared in a similar fashion as Example 35, but substituting allyl bromide in place of iodomethane to yield the title compound; mass spectrum: m/z 345 (M).

10 400 MHz  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  0.88 (s, 3H); 0.90 (s, 3H); 2.90 (s, 3H); 3.00 (dd, 1H); 3.90 (m, 2H); 3.99, (m, 1H); 5.11-5.27 (m, 2H); and 5.83-5.93 (m, 1H).

#### EXAMPLE 37

15

##### 3-Oxo-4-aza-4-methyl-16 $\beta$ -(n-propyloxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane (56)

A solution of 3-oxo-4-aza-4-methyl-16 $\beta$ -allyloxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstane in ethyl acetate (0.85 mL) was hydrogenated at atmospheric pressure in the presence of platinum oxide (4 mg) for 30 min at room temperature. The catalyst was removed by filtration through a Millex-HV 0.45  $\mu\text{m}$  Filter Unit. Purification was achieved by flash silica gel chromatography using 10% acetone/methylene chloride as eluant to yield the title compound; mass spectrum: m/z 348 (M+1).  
20 400 MHz NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  0.88 (s, 3H); 0.89 (s, 3H); 2.90 (s, 3H); 3.00 (dd, 1H); 3.28 (t, 2H); and 3.92 (m, 1H).

#### EXAMPLE 38

30

##### 3-Oxo-4-aza-4-methyl-16 $\beta$ -(acetamido)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane (57)

Step 1: 3-Oxo-4-aza-4-methyl-16 $\beta$ -(amino)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane (C)

A solution of 4-aza-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one-16-oxime (150 mg, 0.471 mmol) in ethanol (15 mL) - acetic acid (7 mL) was hydrogenated at atmospheric pressure in the presence of platinum oxide

- 108 -

(50 mg) overnight at room temperature. The catalyst was removed by filtration through a Millex-HV 0.45  $\mu$ m Filter Unit, and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was dissolved in methylene chloride (50 mL), and the solution was washed with saturated sodium hydrogencarbonate solution, saturated brine solution, dried ( $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ ), and evaporated to afford the desired amine.

5           Step 2: 3-Oxo-4-aza-4-methyl-16 $\beta$ -(acetamido)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane (57)  
10          The amine from Step 1 (56 mg, 0.184 mmol) was dissolved in methylene chloride (1.0 mL) and treated with pyridine (0.6 mL), 4-dimethylaminopyridine (5 mg), and acetic anhydride (0.3 mL) for 2 h at room temperature. The mixture was diluted with methylene chloride (50 mL), and the solution was washed with water, 1N hydrochloric acid, saturated sodium hydrogencarbonate solution, saturated brine solution, dried ( $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ ), and evaporated. The product was purified by flash silica gel chromatography using 2% methanol/methylene chloride as eluant to yield the title compound; mass spectrum: m/z 346 (M).  
15          400 MHz  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  0.82 (s, 3H); 0.87 (s, 3H); 1.93 (s, 3H); 2.90 (s, 3H); 3.00 (dd, 1H); 4.28 (m, 1H); and 5.54 (d, 1H).

20

#### EXAMPLE 39

3-Oxo-4-aza-4-methyl-16 $\beta$ -(benzamido)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane (58)  
This compound was prepared in a similar fashion as  
25          Example 38, but substituting benzoyl chloride in place of acetic anhydride to yield the title compound; mass spectrum: m/z 408 (M).  
400 MHz  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  0.89 (s, 3H); 0.90 (s, 3H); 2.90 (s, 3H); 3.01 (dd, 1H); 4.48 (m, 1H); and 6.12 (d, 1H).

- 109 -

EXAMPLE 40

3-Oxo-4-aza-4-methyl-16 $\beta$ -(benzylaminocarbonyloxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane (59)

5 To a solution of 3-oxo-4-aza-4-methyl-16 $\beta$ -hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstane (40 mg, 0.131 mmol) in methylene chloride (2 mL) were added triethylamine (67  $\mu$ L, 0.481 mmol), 4-dimethylaminopyridine (2 mg), and benzyl isocyanate (50  $\mu$ L, 0.405 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred for 48 h at room temperature, evaporated, and then subjected  
10 to flash silica gel chromatography using 15% acetone/methylene chloride as eluant to yield the title compound; FAB mass spectrum: m/z 439 (M+1).  
400 MHz  $^1$ H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  0.87 (s, 6H); 2.90 (s, 3H); 3.00 (dd, 1H); 4.33 (m, 2H); 4.90 (m, 1H) and 5.11 (m, 1H).

15

EXAMPLE 41

3-Oxo-4-aza-4-methyl-16 $\alpha$ -hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstane (60)

20 Step 1: 3-Oxo-4-aza-4-methyl-16 $\alpha$ -(4-nitrobenzoyloxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane (D)

To a solution of 3-oxo-4-aza-4-methyl-16 $\beta$ -hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstane (34 mg, 0.0111 mmol) in dry benzene (1.5 mL) were added triphenylphosphine (35 mg, 0.134 mmol), 4-nitrobenzoic acid (22 mg, 0.134 mmol), and diethyl azodicarboxylate (21  $\mu$ L, 0.134 mmol). The reaction mixture was heated for one hour at 80° (oil bath temperature)  
25 under a nitrogen atmosphere. After removal of the benzene by evaporation under diminished pressure, the crude product mixture was subjected to flash silica gel chromatography using 2% methanol/  
30 methylene chloride as eluant to give desired product contaminated with some triphenylphosphine (97 mg) which was saponified as described in Step 2.

- 110 -

**Step 2: 3-Oxo-4-aza-4-methyl-16 $\alpha$ -hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstane (60)**

The crude product from Step 1 (97 mg) was suspended in ethanol (0.5 mL) and treated with 0.4 N sodium hydroxide (0.36 mL, 0.144 mmol). After stirring 90 min at room temperature, the reaction  
5 mixture was neutralized with several drops of glacial acetic acid, extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 20 mL), washed with water (20 mL), saturated brine solution, dried (sodium sulfate), and evaporated. The product was obtained pure by flash silica gel chromatography using 20% acetone/methylene chloride as eluant; mass spectrum: m/z 305 M.  
10 400 MHz  $^1$ H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  0.70 (s, 3H); 0.85 (s, 3H); 2.90 (s, 3H); 3.02 (dd, 1H); and 4.47 (m, 1H).

**EXAMPLE 42**

**15 3-Oxo-4-aza-4-methyl-16 $\alpha$ -methoxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstane (61)**

To a solution of 3-oxo-4-aza-4-methyl-16 $\alpha$ -hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstane (20 mg, 0.065 mmol) in dimethyl sulfoxide (0.6 mL) was added powdered potassium hydroxide (18 mg, 0.325 mmol). After stirring for 15 min at room temperature under an nitrogen atmosphere,  
20 iodomethane (20  $\mu$ L, 0.325 mmol) was added and stirring was continued overnight at room temperature. The mixture was diluted with diethyl ether (25 mL), which was washed with water (2 x 10 mL), dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>), and evaporated. The desired product was purified by flash silica gel chromatography using 10% acetone/methylene chloride as eluant to yield the title compound; mass spectrum: m/z 319 (M).  
25 400 MHz  $^1$ H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  0.70 (s, 3H); 0.87 (s, 3H); 2.90 (s, 3H); 3.01 (dd, 1H); 3.22 (s, 3H); and 3.92 (m, 1H).

- 111 -

EXAMPLE 43

4-Aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3,16-dione (62)

5    Step 1:    4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3,17-dione-16-oxime  
To 2-methyl-2-propanol (28 mL) in a round-bottom flask under a stream of nitrogen gas was added potassium *tert*-butoxide (1.35 g, 12.1 mmol). After complete solution was achieved, 4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3,17-dione (1.92 g, 6.0 mmol) was added and  
10    stirring was continued for 1 hour affording a gold-colored solution. To the reaction mixture was added dropwise with stirring isoamyl nitrite (1.63 mL, 12.1 mmol), and stirring was continued overnight at room temperature affording a deep-orange solution. The mixture was then diluted with an equal volume of water, acidified to pH ~2 with 2 N  
15    hydrochloric acid, and extracted with diethyl ether (3 x 50 mL). The combined ether extracts were washed with saturated brine solution, dried (sodium sulfate), and evaporated. The crude product was subjected to flash silica gel chromatography using 5% methanol/methylene chloride as eluant to yield the title compound.  
20   

Step 2:    4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one-16-oxime  
To a mixture of 4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3,17-dione-16-oxime (2.7 g, 7.79 mmol) in ethylene glycol (30 mL) were added 98% hydrazine (0.27 mL, 8.57 mmol) and powdered potassium hydroxide (2.62 g, 46.8 mmol). The mixture was heated for 3 h at 140°, cooled, diluted with water (100 mL), neutralized with concentrated hydrochloric acid to give a tan precipitate that was filtered and dried (1.7 g). Flash silica gel chromatography of this material using initially 2% methanol/methylene chloride and subsequently 5% methanol/methylene chloride as eluant gave pure product.

Step 3:    4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3,16-dione (62)

A mixture of 4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one-16-oxime (0.55 g, 1.65 mmol) in 60% acetic acid (20 mL) was heated at

- 112 -

reflux temperature for 48 hours. The cooled mixture was diluted with water (25 mL) and extracted with methylene chloride (3 x 50 mL). The combined extracts were washed with saturated sodium hydrogen-carbonate solution, dried (sodium sulfate), and evaporated. Flash silica gel chromatography using 2% methanol/methylene chloride afforded pure product; mass spectrum: m/z 317 (M).

5      400 MHz  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  0.88 (s, 3H); 0.89 (s, 3H); 1.00 (d, 3H); 2.90 (s, 3H); and 3.07 (dd, 1H).

10

EXAMPLE 44

3-Oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstane (63)

A solution of 4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3,16-dione (390 mg, 1.23 mmol) in methanol (8 mL) was cooled in an ice bath and treated with sodium borohydride (140 mg, 3.68 mmol) for 30 min. The reaction mixture was diluted with water and extracted with methylene chloride (3 x 50 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with saturated brine solution, dried ( $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ ), and evaporated. The desired product was purified by flash silica gel chromatography using initially 10% acetone/methylene chloride and subsequently 20% acetone/methylene chloride as eluant to yield the title compound; mass spectrum: m/z 391(M).

15      20      400 MHz  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  0.83 (s, 3H); 0.96 (s, 3H); 1.03 (d, 3H); 2.90 (s, 3H); 3.00 (dd, 1H); and 4.36 (m, 1H).

25

EXAMPLE 45

3-Oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -methoxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstane (64)

To a solution of 3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstane (20 mg, 0.0063 mmol) in dimethyl sulfoxide (0.5 mL) was added powdered potassium hydroxide (18 mg, 0.313 mmol). After stirring for 15 min at room temperature under an nitrogen atmosphere, iodomethane (20  $\mu\text{l}$ , 0.313 mmol) was added and stirring was continued overnight at room temperature. The mixture was diluted with diethyl

30

- 113 -

ether (25 mL), which was washed with water, saturated brine solution, dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>), and evaporated. The desired product was purified by flash silica gel chromatography using 1.5% methanol/methylene chloride as eluant to yield the title compound; mass spectrum: m/z 334 (M+1).

5    400 MHz <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 0.83 (s, 3H); 0.89 (s, 3H); 1.03 (d, 3H); 2.90 (s, 3H); 3.00 (dd, 1H); 3.24 (s, 3H); and 3.80 (m, 1H).

#### EXAMPLE 46

10    3-Oxo-4-aza-4,7β-dimethyl-16β-ethyloxy-5α-androstane (65)

This compound was prepared in a similar fashion as Example 45, but substituting iodoethane in place of iodomethane and potassium hydride in N,N-dimethylformamide in place of potassium hydroxide in dimethyl sulfoxide; mass spectrum: m/z 347 (M).

15    400 MHz <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 0.83 (s, 3H); 0.90 (s, 3H); 1.03 (d, 3H); 1.18 (t, 3H); 2.90 (s, 3H); 3.00 (dd, 1H); 3.39 (m, 2H); and 4.40 (m, 1H).

#### EXAMPLE 47

20    3-Oxo-4-aza-4,7β-dimethyl-16β-allyloxy-5α-androstane (66)

This compound was prepared in a similar fashion as Example 45, but substituting allyl bromide in place of iodomethane; mass spectrum: m/z 359 (M).

25    400 MHz <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 0.83 (s, 3H); 0.91 (s, 3H); 1.04 (d, 3H); 2.90 (s, 3H); 3.00 (dd, 1H); 3.90 (m, 2H); 3.96 (m, 1H); 5.11-5.29 (m, 2H); and 5.85-5.93 (m, 1H).

#### EXAMPLE 48

30    3-Oxo-4-aza-4,7β-dimethyl-16β-benzyloxy-5α-androstane (67)

This compound was prepared in a similar fashion as Example 46, but substituting benzyl bromide in place of iodoethane; mass spectrum: m/z 409 (M).

- 114 -

400 MHz  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  0.85 (s, 3H); 0.95 (s, 3H); 1.04 (d, 3H); 2.90 (s, 3H); 3.00 (dd, 1H); 4.01 (m, 1H); 4.43 (q, 2H); and 7.31 (m, 5H).

**EXAMPLE 49**

5

3-Oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(3,3-dimethylallyloxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane (68)

---

This compound was prepared in a similar fashion as Example 45 but substituting 3,3-dimethylallyl bromide in place of iodomethane;

10 400 MHz  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  0.82 (s, 3H); 0.90 (s, 3H); 1.02 (d, 3H); 1.67 (s, 3H); 1.71 (s, 3H); 2.90 (s, 3H); 3.00 (dd, 1H); 3.93 (m, 1H); and 5.31 (m, 1H).

15

**EXAMPLE 50**

3-Oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(n-propyloxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane (69)

A solution of 3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -allyloxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstane (13.0 mg, 0.036 mmol) in ethyl acetate (0.5 mL) was hydrogenated at atmospheric pressure in the presence of platinum oxide (4 mg) for 30 min at room temperature. The catalyst was removed by filtration through a Millex-HV 0.45  $\mu\text{m}$  Filter Unit. Purification was achieved by flash silica gel chromatography using 1% methanol/methylene chloride as eluant to yield the title compound; mass spectrum: m/z 361 (M).

25 400 MHz  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  0.82 (s, 3H); 0.89 (s, 3H); 0.89 (t, 3H); 1.05 (d, 3H); 2.90 (s, 3H); 3.00 (dd, 1H); 3.29 (t, 2H); and 3.89 (m, 1H).

**EXAMPLE 51**

30 3-Oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(3-methyl-1-butyloxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane (70)

---

A solution of 3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(3,3-dimethylallyloxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane (12 mg) in ethyl acetate (0.5 mL) was hydrogenated at atmospheric pressure in the presence of 10% palladium-on-

- 115 -

charcoal (3 mg) for 30 min at room temperature. The catalyst was removed by filtration through a Millex-HV 0.45  $\mu$ m Filter Unit.

Purification was achieved by flash silica gel chromatography using 2% methanol/methylene chloride as eluant to yield the title compound; mass

5 spectrum: m/z 389 M.

400 MHz  $^1$ H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  0.82 (s, 3H); 0.88 (s, 3H); 1.03 (d, 3H); 2.90 (s, 3H); 3.00 (dd, 1H); 3.33 (m, 2H); and 3.88 (m, 1H).

### EXAMPLE 52

10

#### 3-Oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(t-butoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane (71)

To a solution of 3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstane (20 mg, 0.063 mmol) in methylene chloride (0.5 mL) cooled in an ice-bath were added t-butyl trichloroacetimidate (23  $\mu$ L, 0.126 mmol) and trifluoromethanesulfonic acid (0.56  $\mu$ L, 0.0063 mmol). The reaction mixture was allowed to reach room temperature, and after one hour additional amounts of t-butyl trichloroacetimidate (23  $\mu$ L) and trifluoromethanesulfonic acid (0.56  $\mu$ L) were added. After one hour, a third addition of each reagent was made, and the reaction mixture was stirred for 5 h at room temperature. The mixture was diluted with diethyl ether (50 mL), washed with 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide (10 mL), 1N hydrochloric acid (10 mL), saturated sodium hydrogencarbonate solution, dried (sodium sulfate), and evaporated. The crude product was purified by flash silica gel chromatography using 10% acetone/methylene chloride as eluant to yield the title compound; mass spectrum: m/z 375 (M). 400 MHz  $^1$ H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  0.82 (s, 3H); 0.90 (s, 3H); 1.03 (d, 3H); 1.11 (s, 9H); 2.90 (s, 3H); 3.00 (dd, 1H); and 4.00 (m, 1H).

### EXAMPLE 53

30

#### 3-Oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-cyanophenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane (72)

To a solution of 3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstane (20 mg, 0.063 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (0.5 mL) was added powdered potassium hydride (35 weight%) (15 mg, 0.126

- 116 -

mmol). After stirring for 15 min at room temperature under an nitrogen atmosphere, 4-fluorobenzonitrile (38 mg, 0.315 mmol) was added and stirring was continued for 2 hours at room temperature. The mixture was diluted with methylene chloride (25 mL) and quenched in ice-water. The 5 aqueous layer was extracted with methylene chloride (3 x 25 mL) and the combined organic layers were washed with saturated brine solution, dried (sodium sulfate) and evaporated. The desired product was purified by flash silica gel chromatography using initially 1.5% methanol/methylene chloride and subsequently 2% methanol/methylene chloride as eluant to 10 yield the title compound; mass spectrum: m/z 420 (M).  
400 MHz  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  0.86 (s, 3H); 0.92 (s, 3H); 1.04 (d, 3H); 2.90 (s, 3H); 3.02 (dd, 1H); 4.76 (m, 1H); 6.87 (m, 2H); and 7.53 (m, 2H).

15

#### EXAMPLE 54

3-Oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-trifluoromethylphenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane (73)

This compound was prepared in a similar fashion as  
20 Example 53, but substituting 4-fluorobenzotrifluoride in place of 4-fluorobenzonitrile; mass spectrum: m/z 463 (M).  
400 MHz  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  0.85 (s, 3H); 0.93 (s, 3H); 1.04 (d, 3H); 2.90 (s, 3H); 3.02 (dd, 1H); 4.76 (m, 1H); 6.88 (d, 2H); and 7.50 (d, 2H).

25

#### EXAMPLE 55

3-Oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-chlorophenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane (74)

This compound was prepared in a similar fashion as  
Example 53, but substituting 1-chloro-4-fluorobenzene in place of 4-fluorobenzonitrile; mass spectrum: m/z 430 (M+1).  
30 400 MHz  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  0.85 (s, 3H); 0.93 (s, 3H); 1.03 (d, 3H); 2.90 (s, 3H); 3.02 (dd, 1H); 5.28 (m, 1H); 6.74 (d, 2H); and 7.19 (d, 2H).

- 117 -

EXAMPLE 56

3-Oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-fluorophenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane (75)

This compound was prepared in a similar fashion as

5 Example 53, but substituting 1,4-difluorobenzene in place of 4-fluorobenzonitrile; mass spectrum: m/z 414 (M+1).  
400 MHz  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  0.85 (s, 3H); 0.94 (s, 3H); 1.04 (d, 3H); 2.91 (s, 3H); 3.02 (dd, 1H); 4.65 (m, 1H); 6.75 (m, 2H); and 6.92 (m, 2H).

10

EXAMPLE 57

3-Oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\alpha$ -hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstane

15 Step 1: 3-Oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\alpha$ -(4-nitrobenzoyloxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane (F)  
To a solution of 3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstane (178 mg, 0.560 mmol) in dry benzene (10 mL) were added triphenylphosphine (294 mg, 1.12 mmol), 4-nitrobenzoic acid (187 mg, 1.12 mmol), and diethyl azodicarboxylate (176  $\mu\text{L}$ , 1.12 mmol). The reaction mixture was heated for one hour at 80° (oil bath temperature) under a nitrogen atmosphere. After removal of the benzene by evaporation under diminished pressure, the crude product mixture was subjected to flash silica gel chromatography using 2% methanol/methylene chloride as eluant to give desired product contaminated with some triphenylphosphine (404 mg) which was saponified as described in Step 2.  
400 MHz  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  0.80 (s, 3H); 0.88 (s, 3H); 1.03 (d, 3H); 2.90 (s, 3H); 3.05 (dd, 1H); and 5.48 (m, 1H).

30

Step 2: 3-Oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\alpha$ -hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstane (76)

The crude product from Step 1 (404 mg) was suspended in ethanol (5 mL) and treated with 0.4 N sodium hydroxide (1.82 mL, 0.728

- 118 -

mmol). After stirring 90 min at room temperature, the reaction mixture was neutralized with several drops of glacial acetic acid, extracted with ethyl acetate (100 mL), washed with water (2 x 25 mL), saturated brine solution, dried (sodium sulfate), and evaporated. The product was  
5 obtained pure by flash silica gel chromatography using 20% acetone/methylene chloride as eluant; mass spectrum: m/z 319 (M).  
400 MHz  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  0.71 (s, 3H); 0.82 (s, 3H); 1.02 (d, 3H); 2.90 (s, 3H); 3.03 (dd, 1H); and 4.42 (m, 1H).

10

### EXAMPLE 58

#### 3-Oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\alpha$ -(n-propyloxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane (77)

To a solution of 3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\alpha$ -hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstane (20 mg, 0.063 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (0.65mL) was added potassium hydride (35 weight%) (15 mg, 0.126 mmol). After stirring for 15 min at room temperature under a nitrogen atmosphere, allyl bromide (27  $\mu\text{l}$ , 0.315 mmol) was added and stirring was continued for 2 h. Additional amounts of potassium hydride (15 mg) and allyl bromide (27  $\mu\text{l}$ ) were added, and stirring was continued  
15 overnight. The mixture was diluted with diethyl ether (50 mL) and water (10 mL). The organic layer was washed with 1 N hydrochloric acid (10 mL), water (10 mL), saturated brine solution, dried ( $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ ), and evaporated. The desired product was purified by flash silica gel chromatography using 2% methanol/methylene chloride as eluant. This  
20 material was hydrogenated in ethyl acetate (0.5 mL) in the presence of 10% palladium-on-charcoal for 2 hours. The catalyst was removed by filtration through a Millex-HV 0.45  $\mu\text{m}$  Filter Unit. Purification was achieved by flash silica gel chromatography using 10% isopropanol/hexane as eluant to yield the title compound; mass spectrum: m/z 361 (M).  
25  
30  
400 MHz  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  0.76 (s, 3H); 0.82 (s, 3H); 0.90 (t, 3H); 1.02 (d, 3H); 2.90 (s, 3H); 3.02 (dd, 1H); 3.29 (t, 2H); and 3.98 (m, 1H).

- 119 -

EXAMPLE 59

3-Oxo-4-aza-4,16 $\alpha$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstane (78)

To a solution of 4-aza-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3,16-dione (50 mg, 0.165 mmol) cooled to -40° was added dropwise with stirring methylmagnesium bromide (3.0 M solution in diethyl ether) (275  $\mu$ L, 0.825 mmol). The reaction mixture was allowed to reach room temperature and stirred for 2 h under a nitrogen atmosphere. The reaction was quenched with saturated ammonium chloride solution (25 mL) and extracted with methylene chloride (2 x 50 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with saturated brine solution, dried (sodium sulfate) and evaporated. The desired product was obtained pure by flash silica gel chromatography using 2% methanol/methylene chloride as eluant; mass spectrum: m/z 319 (M).

15    400 MHz  $^1$ H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  0.88 (s, 3H); 0.98 (s, 3H); 1.31 (s, 3H); 2.90 (s, 3H); and 3.00 (dd, 1H).

EXAMPLE 60

20    3-Oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ ,16 $\alpha$ -trimethyl-16 $\beta$ -hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstane (79)

This compound was prepared in a similar fashion as Example 59, but substituting 4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3,16-dione in place of 4-aza-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3,16-dione as starting material; mass spectrum: m/z 333 (M).

25    400 MHz  $^1$ H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  0.82 (s, 3H); 0.98 (s, 3H); 1.01 (d, 3H); 1.30 (s, 3H); 2.90 (s, 3H); and 3.00 (dd, 1H).

EXAMPLE 61

30    3-Oxo-4-aza-4,16 $\alpha$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -methoxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstane (80)

To a solution of 3-oxo-4-aza-4,16 $\alpha$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstane (31 mg, 0.097 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (0.5 mL) was added potassium hydride (35 weight%) (23 mg, 0.194 mmol). After stirring for 15 min at room temperature, iodomethane (32  $\mu$ L, 0.485

- 120 -

mmol) was added, and stirring was continued overnight at room temperature. The reaction mixture was diluted with diethyl ether, washed with 2N hydrochloric acid (10 mL), water (10 mL), saturated brine solution, dried (sodium sulfate), and evaporated. The desired product  
5 was obtained pure by flash silica gel chromatography using 2% methanol/methylene chloride as eluant; mass spectrum: m/z 333 (M).  
400 MHz  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  0.88 (s, 3H); 0.90 (s, 3H); 1.22 (s, 3H); 2.90 (s, 3H); 3.00 (dd, 1H); and 3.17 (s, 3H).

10

### EXAMPLE 62

#### 3-Oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ ,16 $\alpha$ -trimethyl-16 $\beta$ -methoxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstane (81)

This compound was prepared in a similar fashion as Example 61, but substituting 3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ ,16 $\alpha$ -trimethyl-16 $\beta$ -hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstane in place of 3-oxo-4-aza-4,16 $\alpha$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstane as starting material; mass spectrum: m/z 347 (M).  
15 400 MHz  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  0.82 (s, 3H); 0.90 (s, 3H); 1.02 (d, 3H); 1.22 (s, 3H); 2.90 (s, 3H); 3.00 (dd, 1H); and 3.18 (s, 3H).

20

### EXAMPLE 63

#### 3-Oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -methanethio-5 $\alpha$ -androstane (82)

25 Step 1: 3-Oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(acetylthio)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane (G)

A 25-mL round-bottom flask was charged with dry tetrahydrofuran (4 mL) and triphenylphosphine (177 mg, 0.676 mmol) under a nitrogen atmosphere. The flask was cooled in an ice-bath and  
30 diisopropyl azodicarboxylate (133  $\mu\text{L}$ , 0.676 mmol) was added, and the mixture was stirred for 30 min at 0°. To the reaction mixture was added a solution of 3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\alpha$ -hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstane (108 mg, 0.338 mmol) and thiolacetic acid (49  $\mu\text{L}$ , 0.676 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (2.0 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred for 1 h at 0°

- 121 -

and then an additional hour at room temperature. The mixture was evaporated and subjected to flash chromatography on silica gel using 10% acetone/methylene chloride as eluant to give the desired product contaminated with some triphenylphosphine. The mixture was used  
5 without further purification in Step 2.  
400 MHz  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  0.80 (s, 3H); 0.82 (s, 3H); 1.00 (d, 3H);  
2.28 (s, 3H); 2.90 (s, 3H); 3.00 (dd, 1H); and 3.80 (m, 1H).

10 Step 2: **3-Oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(mercapto)-5 $\alpha$ -androstan e (H)**  
To a solution of product mixture from Step 1 (208 mg) in ethanol (4.0 mL) was added 0.4N sodium hydroxide (1.8 mL, 0.716 mmol) under a nitrogen atmosphere. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 h, neutralized with several drops of acetic acid,  
15 diluted with ethyl acetate (100 mL), washed with water (2 x 10 mL), saturated brine solution, dried (sodium sulfate), and evaporated. Pure 16-mercaptopan was obtained by flash silica gel chromatography using 20% acetone/hexane as eluant.  
400 MHz  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  0.82 (s, 3H); 0.93 (s, 3H); 1.02 (d, 3H);  
20 2.90 (s, 3H); 3.00 (dd, 1H); and 3.28 (m, 1H).

25 Step 3: **3-Oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(methanethio)-5 $\alpha$ -androstan e (82)**  
To a solution of 3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(mercapto)-  
5 $\alpha$ -androstan e (18 mg, 0.054 mmol) in dry tetrahydrofuran (0.5 mL) was added sodium hydride (80% dispersion in mineral oil) (3.2 mg, 0.108 mmol) under a nitrogen atmosphere. After stirring 15 min at room temperature, iodomethane (17  $\mu\text{L}$ , 0.270 mmol) was added, and stirring was continued for 3 h at room temperature. The reaction mixture was  
30 diluted with methylene chloride (50 mL), washed with water (10 mL), saturated brine solution, dried (sodium sulfate), and evaporated. Flash silica gel chromatography using 10% isopropanol/hexane as eluant afforded pure desired product; mass spectrum: m/z 349 (M).

- 122 -

400 MHz  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  0.82 (s, 3H); 0.91 (s, 3H); 1.04 (d, 3H); 2.10 (s, 3H); 2.90 (s, 3H); 3.01 (dd, 1H); and 3.08 (m, 1H).

#### EXAMPLE 64

5

##### 3-Oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -ethanethio-5 $\alpha$ -androstane (83)

This compound was prepared in a similar fashion as Example 53, but substituting iodoethane in place of iodomethane in Step 3; mass spectrum: m/z 363 (M).

10 400 MHz  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  0.82 (s, 3H); 0.91 (s, 3H); 1.03 (d, 3H); 1.24 (t, 3H); 2.57 (q, 2H); 2.90 (s, 3H); 3.00 (dd, 1H); and 3.18 (m, 1H).

#### EXAMPLE 65

15 3-Oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(1-propanethio)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane (84)

This compound was prepared in a similar fashion as Example 53, but substituting 1-iodopropane in place of iodomethane in Step 3; mass spectrum: m/z 377 (M).

20 400 MHz  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  0.82 (s, 3H); 0.90 (s, 3H); 0.98 (t, 3H); 1.03 (d, 3H); 2.51 (t, 2H); 2.90 (s, 3H); 3.01 (dd, 1H); and 3.13 (m, 1H).

#### EXAMPLE 66

##### 3-Oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -ethanesulfonyl-5 $\alpha$ -androstane (85)

25 To a solution of 3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -ethanethio-5 $\alpha$ -androstane (17 mg, 0.047 mmol) in methanol (1.0 mL) was added a solution of OXONE, monopersulfate compound (19 mg) in water (1 mL). After stirring 2 h at room temperature, an additional amount of OXONE (19 mg) in water (0.5 mL) was added, and stirring was continued for 10 min. The reaction mixture was diluted with water (25 mL) and extracted with methylene chloride (3 x 50 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with saturated brine solution, dried (sodium sulfate), and evaporated. Flash silica gel chromatography using 2% methanol/

- 123 -

methylene chloride as eluant afforded pure desired product; mass spectrum; m/z 395 (M).

400 MHz  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  0.85 (s, 3H); 0.92 (s, 3H); 1.03 (d, 3H); 1.39 (t, 3H); 2.91 (s, 3H); 2.99 (q, 2H); 3.00 (dd, 1H); and 3.41 (m, 1H).

5

#### EXAMPLE 67

##### 3-Oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -fluoro-5 $\alpha$ -androstane

To a solution of 3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\alpha$ -hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstane (18 mg, 0.056 mmol) in methylene chloride (0.5 mL) at room temperature diethylaminosulfur trifluoride (19  $\mu\text{L}$ , 0.144 mmol). After stirring one hour at room temperature, the reaction mixture was diluted with methylene chloride (25 mL), washed with water (25 mL), saturated sodium hydrogen carbonate solution (10 mL), saturated brine solution (10 mL), dried (sodium sulfate), and evaporated. The product was purified by flash silica gel chromatography using 10% acetone/methylene chloride as eluant to yield the title compound; mass spectrum: m/z 321 (M).

400 MHz  $^1\text{H}$  NMR spectrum ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  0.87 (s, 3H); 0.92 (s, 3H); 1.04 (d, 3H); 2.90 (s, 3H); 3.01 (dd, 1H); and 5.12 (dm, 1H).

#### EXAMPLE 68

Preparation of 4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3,17-dione (Compound E in Scheme 5 above)

##### Step 1: Synthesis of 3-Acetoxy-Androst-5-en-17-ol

To a solution of 100 mg (0.303 mmol) of 3-acetoxy-androst-5-en-17-one in 3 ml EtOH at -10°C, was added 22.9 mg (0.606 mmol) of sodium borohydride with stirring. After the reaction mixture was stirred for one and 1/2 hours, the mixture was diluted with 10 ml water, the ethanol solvent removed under vacuum, and the residue extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with aqueous  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$ , brine, dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated to leave a residue of crude title compound. Proton NMR confirmed the assigned structure.

- 124 -

Step 2:      Synthesis of 3-Acetoxy-Androst-5-en-17-ol, 17-t-butyl-dimethylsilyl ether

---

To a solution of the androstan-17-ol, from the previous synthesis, being 4.5 g (13.55 mmol) in 50 ml. dimethylformamide at 23°C was added 2.76 g (40-65 mmol) imidazole followed by 3.063 g (20.32 mmol) of t-butyldimethylsilyl chloride. The reaction mixture was stirred and a solid began to precipitate. Twenty additional ml of DMF were added and the mixture further stirred overnight. The mixture was poured into 1 liter water, the solid filtered and washed with water. The solid was dissolved in ethylacetate, the organic layer washed with brine and dried over sodium sulfate, concentrated to yield the silyl protected 17-ol title compound. The proton NMR confirmed the assigned structure.

15

Step 3:      7-one-17 $\beta$ -ol, 17-t-butyldimethylsilyl ether

To a solution of the TBMS protected 17-ol from the previous synthesis, being 5.6 g (12.55 mmol) in 100 ml acetonitrile at 23°C was added 90% t-butyl hydrogen peroxide, 3.958 g (43.92 mol), and 138 mg chromium hexacarbonyl. After refluxing the mixture under nitrogen for 24 hours, the reaction mixture was poured into one liter water, solid was filtered, the residue washed with 500 ml water and the residue dissolved in 350 ml methylene chloride. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated to yield crude material. Thin layer chromatography (3:1 hexane/ethyl acetate on silica gel) showed the presence of starting material. The solid was purified by column chromatography over silica gel by elution with 7% ethyl acetate/hexane to yield the title compound. Proton NMR confirmed the assigned structure.

25  
30

- 125 -

Step 4:      Synthesis of 3,7-dihydroxy-7-methyl-androst-5-en-17 $\beta$ -ol,  
17-t-butyldimethylsilyl ether

---

To a solution of the product from the previous synthesis, being 440 mg (0.956 mmol) in dry tetrahydrofuran at 0°C was added 5 dropwise methyl magnesium chloride over 5-10 minutes. The reaction mixture was then allowed to stir at room temperature for 24 hours, then poured into saturated aqueous ammonium chloride. The THF solvent was removed under vacuum and the aqueous phase extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried, concentrated to 10 yield crude product. Proton NMR confirmed the assigned structure of the title compound which was used in the next step without further purification.

Step 5:      Synthesis of 7-methyl-androst-4,6-dien-3-one-17 $\beta$ -ol, 17-t-  
butyldimethylsilyl ether

---

The above Grignard product, 3.5 g (7.142 mmol) was dissolved in 50 ml toluene/50 ml. cyclohexanone and 20 ml of solvent distilled off under vacuum. To this was added 4.54 g aluminum isopropoxide and the reaction mixture refluxed overnight for 15 hours. 20 The mixture was cooled, diluted with ethyl acetate, washed with sodium potassium tartarate, brine, and the organic layer was concentrated under vacuum and the residue steam distilled. The residue was extracted with ethyl acetate, washed with brine, dried and purified by column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with 5% EtOAc/hexane to yield the 25 title compound.

Step 6:      Synthesis of 7 $\beta$ -methyl-androst-5-en-3-one-17 $\beta$ -ol, t-  
butyldimethylsilyl ether

---

To a solution of 370 mg of the product of the previous 30 synthesis, in 5.5 ml ammonia, 1 ml THF, 1 ml toluene, was added 50 mg of metallic lithium in small pieces. After stirring the blue solution for 2 hours, a solution of 1,2-dibromomethane in 2 ml THF was added. After stirring the solution at -78°C for 10 minutes, 250 mg of ammonium chloride was added and the mixture stirred for 10 minutes. The excess

- 126 -

ammonia was removed by evaporation under a nitrogen steam. The reaction mixture was diluted with brine, extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried and concentrated to yield crude material which was used as such in the next synthesis.

5

Step 7:     Synthesis of 7 $\beta$ -methyl-androst-4-en-3-on-17 $\beta$ -ol, t-butylidemethylsilyl ether

To a solution of the product of the previous synthesis, being 432 mg in 4 ml THF was added 150 microliters DBU (1,8-diaza-10 bicyclo[5.4.0] undec-7-ene under nitrogen with stirring. The mixture was refluxed for 1.5 hours, then cooled, diluted with NH<sub>4</sub>Cl solution. The solvent THF was removed under vacuum and the residue extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield crude material. The titled 15 product was purified by chromatography on silica gel using 10% EtOAc/hexane as eluant.

20                 Step 8:     Synthesis of 17 $\beta$ -(t-butylidemethylsilyloxy)-7 $\beta$ -methyl-5-oxo-A-nor-3,5-secoandrostan-3-oic acid

To a solution of 884 mg of the product of the previous synthesis in 15 ml. t-butyl alcohol at 80°C was added 248 mg sodium carbonate in 1.5 ml water followed by a dropwise addition over 15-20 minutes of a mixture of 2.273 g sodium periodate with 16.8 mg potassium permanganate in 8 ml. water. The reaction mixture was heated at 80°C for 2 hours, cooled, filtered, the residue washed with water, and then the extract L-concentrated under vaccum. The extract was acidified with aqueous HCl, extracted with ethyl acetate and the organic layer washed with aqueous NaHSO<sub>3</sub>, brine, dried and concentrated to yield 25 crude 9. The proton NMR confirmed the assigned structure.

30

Step 9:     Synthesis of 4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-4-aza-androst-5-en-3-one-17 $\beta$ -ol, t-butylidemethylsilyl ether

To a solution of the product of the previous synthesis, 840 mg in 5 ml ethylene glycol, was added 1.5 g sodium acetate and 737 mg.

- 127 -

methylamine hydrochloride. After stirring the reaction mixture 4 hours at 180°C, the mixture was cooled, diluted with water, extracted with ethyl acetate, dried and concentrated to afford crude title compound. Proton NMR confirmed the assigned structure.

5

Step 10: Synthesis of 4,7β-dimethyl-4-aza-androst-5-en-3-one-17β-ol

---

To a solution of 700 mg of the product of the previous example, in 20 ml of acetonitrile at 0°C, was added 500 microliters.

10 aqueous HF. After stirring the reaction mixture for one hour, the HF was neutralized with aqueous sodium carbonate, diluted with water, acetonitrile removed under vacuum, and the residue extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was dried, concentrated to give crude title compound which was further purified by preparative chromatography on  
15 silica gel using 3:1 chloroform/acetone.

Step 11: Synthesis of 4,7β-dimethyl-4-aza-androstan-3-one-17β-ol

To a solution of the product of the previous synthesis, being 350 mg in 10 ml acetic acid was added 100 mg platinum dioxide and the  
20 resulting mixture was evacuated and flushed with hydrogen. The reaction was shaken overnight at room temperature under 40 Psig hydrogen pressure. The solution was filtered concentrated. The residue was worked up with ethyl acetate, the organic layer was then concentrated under vacuum, diluted with ethyl acetate, washed with  
25 aqueous NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, brine, dried, concentrated to yield the title compound.  
Mass Spec: 320 (M+1).

Step 12: Synthesis of 4-aza-4,7β-dimethyl-5α-androstan-3,17-dione

The product of the previous synthesis, 1.013 g (3.176 mmol)  
30 was placed with 6 ml methylene chloride into a dry flask. Powdered molecular 4Å sieves, 1.6 g, and 0.558 g (4.76 mmol) of N-methyl-morpholine-N-oxide (NMO) and then tetrapropyl-ammonium perruthanate (TPAP), 55 mg (0.159 mmol) were added. The reaction was stirred for 2 hours, diluted with 150 ml ethyl acetate and filtered. The

- 128 -

filtrate was evaporated to dryness to yield crude product which was recrystallized from EtOAc to yield pure product, mp 135-138°C.

Elemental Analysis Calc'd for C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>31</sub>NO<sub>2</sub>, mw=317.48

Calc'd: C, 75.67; H, 9.84; N, 4.41

5 Found: C, 75.16; H, 10.22; N, 4.13

Mass Spec. 318 (M+1).

The following Examples (69 to 117) are prepared in a similar fashion as Example 53, but substituting the appropriate 4-fluoro derivatives in place of 4-fluorobenzonitrile.

10

#### EXAMPLE 69

3-Oxo-4-aza-4,7β-dimethyl-16β-(4-methylsulfonylphenoxy)-5α-androstane

15 Mass spectrum: m/z 474 (M+1).

400 MHz <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 0.85 (s, 3H); 0.93 (s, 3H); 1.04 (d, 3H); 2.90 (s, 3H); 3.00 (s, 3H); 4.80 (m, 1H); 6.92 (d, 2H); 7.81 (d, 2H).

#### EXAMPLE 70

20

3-Oxo-4-aza-4,7β-dimethyl-16β-(3-pyridyloxy)-5α-androstane

Mass spectrum: m/z 397 (M+1).

400 MHz <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 0.85 (s, 3H); 0.94 (s, 3H); 1.04 (d, 3H); 2.91 (s, 3H); 3.02 (dd, 1H); 4.75 (m, 1H); 7.21 (m, 2H); 8.22 (m, 2H).

25

#### EXAMPLE 71

3-Oxo-4-aza-4,7β-dimethyl-16β-(4-phenylphenoxy)-5α-androstane

Mass spectrum: m/z 472 (M+1).

30 400 MHz <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 0.85 (s, 3H); 0.96 (s, 3H); 1.05 (d, 3H); 2.91 (s, 3H); 3.02 (dd, 1H); 4.76 (m, 1H); 6.9 (d, 2H); 7.26 (m, 1H); 7.43 (m, 2H); 7.52 (m, 4H).

- 129 -

EXAMPLE 72

3-Oxo- 4-aza- 4,7 $\beta$ - dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(3-chlorophenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane

Mass spectrum: m/z 431(M+1).

5    400 MHz  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  0.85 (s, 3H); 0.93 (s, 3H); 1.05 (d, 3H);  
2.90 (s, 3H); 4.68 (m, 1H); 6.71 (m, 1H); 6.80 (m, 1H); 6.88 (m, 1H);  
7.13 (m, 1H).

EXAMPLE 73

10    3-Oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-trifluoromethoxyphenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane

Mass spectrum: m/z 480(M+1).

400 MHz  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  0.85 (s, 3H); 0.94 (s, 3H); 1.04 (d, 3H);  
2.91 (s, 3H); 3.02 (dd, 1H); 4.69 (m, 1H); 6.78 (m, 2H); 7.09 (m, 2H).

15

EXAMPLE 74

3-Oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(2-chlorophenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane

Mass spectrum: m/z 431 (M+1).

20    400 MHz  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  0.85 (s, 3H); 0.99 (s, 3H); 1.04 (d, 3H);  
2.91 (s, 3H); 3.03 (dd, 1H); 4.80 (m, 1H); 6.81 (m, 2H); 7.24 (m, 1H);  
7.32 (m, 2H).

EXAMPLE 75

25

3-Oxo- 4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(2-pyrazinyloxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane

Mass spectrum: m/z 398 (M+1).

400 MHz  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  0.85 (s, 3H); 0.95 (s, 3H); 1.04 (d, 3H);  
2.90 (s, 3H); 3.02 (dd, 1H); 5.34 (m, 1H); 8.04 (d, 2H); 8.15 (1H).

30

EXAMPLE 76

3-Oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(2-pyrimidinyloxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane

Mass spectrum: m/z 398 (M+1).

- 130 -

400 MHz  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  0.85 (s, 3H); 0.95 (s, 3H); 1.04 (d, 3H);  
2.90 (s, 3H); 3.02 (dd, 1H); 5.35 (m, 1H); 6.89 (m, 1H); 8.15 (d, 2H);

EXAMPLE 77

5

3-Oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -[4-(1-pyrryl)-phenoxy]-5 $\alpha$ -androstane

Mass spectrum: m/z 461 (M+1).

400 MHz  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  0.85 (s, 3H); 0.95 (s, 3H); 1.05 (d, 3H);  
2.91 (s, 3H); 4.73 (m, 1H); 6.30 (m, 2H); 6.84 (m, 2H); 6.96 (m, 2H);  
10 7.25 (m, 2H).

EXAMPLE 78

3-Oxo- 4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(3-cyanophenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane

15 Mass spectrum: m/z 420 (M).

400 MHz  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  0.85 (s, 3H); 0.93 (s, 3H); 1.04 (d, 3H);  
2.91 (s, 3H); 3.02 (dd, 1H); 4.71 (m, 1H); 7.05 (m, 2H); 7.22 (m, 1H);  
7.32 (m, 1H).

20

EXAMPLE 79

3-Oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(1-naphthoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane

Mass spectrum: m/z 445 (M).

400 MHz  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  0.86 (s, 3H); 1.03 (s, 3H); 1.07 (d, 3H);  
25 2.92 (s, 3H); 3.02 (dd, 1H); 6.70 (d, 1H); 7.32 (m, 2H); 7.44 (m, 2H);  
7.78 (m, 1H); 8.24 (1H).

EXAMPLE 80

30 3-Oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(3-chloro-4-methylphenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane

Mass spectrum: m/z 445(M+1).

- 131 -

400 MHz  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  0.84 (s, 3H); 0.92 (s, 3H); 1.04 (d, 2H); 2.26 (s, 3H); 2.92 (s, 3H); 4.76 (m, 1H); 6.62 (m, 1H); 6.81 (m, 1H); 7.12 (d, 1H).

5

### EXAMPLE 81

#### 3-Oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -[4-(5-oxazolyl)phenoxy]-5 $\alpha$ -androstane

Mass spectrum: m/z 463(M+1).

10 400 MHz  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  0.85 (s, 3H); 0.95 (s, 3H); 1.05 (d, 3H); 2.91 (s, 3H); 4.76 (m, 1H); 6.86 (d, 2H); 7.21 (s, 1H); 7.53 (d, 2H); 7.84 (s, 1H).

### EXAMPLE 82

15 3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-nitrophenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane (101)

This compound was prepared in a similar fashion as Example 53, but substituting 1-fluoro-4-nitrobenzene in place of 4-fluorobenzonitrile; 400 MHz  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  0.85 (s, 3H); 0.94 (s, 3H); 1.05 (d, 3H); 2.92 (s, 3H); 3.03 (dd, 1H); 4.81 (q, 1H); 6.87 (d, 2H); 20 8.17 (d, 2H).

### EXAMPLE 83

25 3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-aminophenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane (102)

To a solution of 3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-amino-phenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane (163 mg, 0.36 mmol) in ethylacetate (8 mL) and methanol (8 mL) was added 10% Pd on carbon (25 mg, 0.23 mmol). It was then stirred for four hours under a hydrogen atmosphere at room temperature. It was then filtered through celite and evaporated to afford 30 148 mg of the title compound. No purification was needed. Mass spectrum: m/z 411 (M+1). 400 MHz  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  0.84 (s, 3H); 0.94 (s, 3H); 1.37 (d, 3H); 2.90 (s, 3H); 3.03 (dd, 1H); 4.64 (q, 1H); 6.70 (d, 2H); 6.78 (d, 2H).

- 132 -

EXAMPLE 84

3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-acetylaminophenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane (103)

---

5 To a solution of 3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-amino-phenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane (48 mg, 0.116 mmol) in methylene chloride (1 mL) and pyridine (0.037 mL, 0.46 mmol) was added acetic anhydride (0.022 mL, 0.23 mmol) and DMAP (5 mg, 0.04 mmol). The reaction was stirred overnight at room temperature under a nitrogen atmosphere. It  
10 was then diluted with methylene chloride (50 mL), washed with water (50 mL) and brine (50 mL). The organic phase was then dried over sodium sulfate and evaporated. The crude product was purified by preparative TLC (silica gel, 1000 microns) using 5% methanol/methylene chloride to give 51 mg of the title compound. Mass spectrum: m/z 453  
15 (M+1). 400 MHz  $^1$ H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  0.84 (s, 3H); 0.93 (s, 3H); 1.04 (d, 3H); 2.13 (s, 3H); 2.92 (s, 3H); 3.03 (dd, 1H); 4.68 (q, 1H); 6.76 (d, 2H); 7.11 (s, 1H); 7.33 (d, 2H).

EXAMPLE 85

20 3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-benzoylaminophenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane (104)

---

25 This compound was prepared in a similar fashion as Example 84, but substituting benzoyl chloride in place of acetic anhydride, triethylamine in place of pyridine and DMAP was not used; mass spectrum: m/z 515 (M+1). 400 MHz  $^1$ H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  0.84 (s, 3H); 0.94 (s, 3H); 1.05 (d, 3H); 2.92 (s, 3H); 3.04 (dd, 1H); 4.73 (q, 1H); 6.82 (d, 2H); 7.49 (m, 5H); 7.72 (s, 1H); 7.84 (d, 2H).

- 133 -

EXAMPLE 86

3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-methylsulfonamidophenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstan e (105)

5        This compound was prepared in a similar fashion as Example 84, but substituting tosyl chloride in place of acetic anhydride; mass spectrum: m/z 565 (M+1). 400 MHz  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  0.84 (s, 3H); 0.93 (s, 3H); 1.03 (d, 3H); 2.37 (s, 3H); 2.92 (s, 3H); 3.02 (dd, 1H); 4.63 (q, 1H); 6.34 (s, 1H); 6.67 (d, 2H); 6.91 (d, 2H); 10      7.19 (d, 2H); 7.56 (d, 2H).

EXAMPLE 87

3-oxo-4-aza-4-(2,4-dimethoxybenzyl)-7 $\beta$ -methyl-16 $\beta$ -hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstan e (106)

15        This compound was prepared in a similar fashion as compound 63 described in the Scheme 5, except that the corresponding benzyl analog of (Compound E in Scheme 5) was made via similar synthesis of Example 68, except 2,4-dimethoxy-benzylamine was used in 20      place of methylamine in Step 9.

EXAMPLE 88

3-oxo-4-aza-4-(2,4-dimethoxybenzyl)-7 $\beta$ -methyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-chlorophenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstan e (107)

25        This compound was prepared in a similar fashion as Example 55, but substituting 3-oxo-4-aza-4-(2,4-dimethoxy benzyl)-7 $\beta$ -methyl-16 $\beta$ -hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstan e in place of 3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstan e. No purification was done prior to 30      the next reaction.

- 134 -

### EXAMPLE 89

#### 3-oxo-4-aza-7 $\beta$ -methyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-chlorophenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane (108)

To a solution of 3-oxo-4-aza-4-(2,4-dimethoxy benzyl)-7 $\beta$ -methyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-chlorophenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane (130 mg, 0.23 mmol) in methylene chloride (1 mL) was added trifluoroacetic acid (1 mL). The reaction was stirred overnight at room temperature. Then the solvent was evaporated and the residue taken up in methylene chloride. The organic phase was washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate and brine. It was then dried over sodium sulfate and evaporated. The crude compound was purified by preparative TLC (silica gel, 1000 microns) using 20% acetone/methylene chloride to yield the title compound. 400 MHz  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  0.86 (s, 3H); 0.93 (s, 3H); 1.01 (d, 3H); 3.07 (dd, 1H); 4.67 (q, 1H); 5.49 (s, 1H); 6.73 (d, 2H); 7.18 (d, 2H).

15

### EXAMPLE 90

#### 3-oxo-4-aza-7 $\beta$ -methyl-16 $\beta$ -phenoxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstane (109)

To a solution of 3-oxo-4-aza-7 $\beta$ -methyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-chlorophenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane in methanol was added 20% Pd on carbon. This solution was shaken under a hydrogen atmosphere at 48 psig for one day. It was then filtered through celite and evaporated. The crude compound was then purified by flash silica gel chromatography using 20% acetone/methylene chloride to elute the title compound. 400 MHz  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  0.86 (s, 3H); 0.95 (s, 3H); 1.01 (d, 2H); 3.08 (dd, 1H); 4.71 (q, 1H); 5.48 (s, 1H); 6.81 (d, 2H); 6.89 (t, 1H); 7.24 (t, 2H).

30

### EXAMPLE 91

#### 3-oxo-4-aza-7 $\beta$ -methyl-16 $\beta$ -phenoxy-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-ene (110)

To a solution of 3-oxo-4-aza-7 $\beta$ -methyl-16 $\beta$ -phenoxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstane (145 mg, 0.35 mmol) in toluene (3 mL) was added DDQ (95 mg, 0.42 mmol), BSTFA (360 mg, 1.4 mmol) and triflic acid (4.04 mg,

- 135 -

0.027 mmol). This solution was stirred overnight at room temperature under a nitrogen atmosphere. Then methylacetooacetate (4.06 mg, 0.035 mmol) was added and the solution was stirred. After one hour, the reaction was refluxed overnight. It was then poured into water (75 mL) 5 containing sodium carbonate (160 mg) and sodium bisulfite (120 mg). The aqueous phase was then extracted with methylene chloride (40 mL) (3x) and the organic phases were combined. The organic phase was washed with water (50 mL) and brine (50 mL). It was dried over sodium sulfate and evaporated. The crude compound was purified by flash silica 10 gel chromatography using 15% acetone/methylene chloride to elute the title compound. 400 MHz  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  0.92 (s, 3H); 0.96 (s, 3H); 1.02 (d, 3H); 3.34 (dd, 1H); 4.72 (q, 1H); 5.31 (s, 1H); 5.80 (d, 1H); 6.80 (d, 1H); 6.82 (d, 2H); 6.89 (t, 1H); 7.24 (t, 2H).

15

### EXAMPLE 92

#### 3-oxo-4-aza-7 $\beta$ -methyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-chlorophenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-ene (111)

This compound was prepared in a similar fashion as Example 91, but substituting 3-oxo-4-aza-7 $\beta$ -methyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-chlorophenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane in place of 3-oxo-4-aza-7 $\beta$ -methyl-16 $\beta$ -phenoxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstane. 400 MHz  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  0.92 (s, 3H); 20 0.95 (s, 3H); 1.02 (d, 2H); 3.34 (dd, 1H); 4.67 (q, 1H); 5.27 (s, 1H); 5.80 (d, 1H); 6.73 (d, 2H); 6.78 (d, 1H); 7.18 (d, 2H).

25

### EXAMPLE 93

#### 3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -phenoxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstane (112)

To a solution of 3-oxo-4-aza-7 $\beta$ -methyl-16 $\beta$ -phenoxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstane (60 mg, 0.16 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (1 mL) was 30 added sodium hydride (8 mg, 0.21 mmol), a 60% dispersion in mineral oil. After stirring for 30 min at room temperature under a nitrogen atmosphere, methyl iodide (40 mg, 0.28 mmol) was added. The reaction was stirred overnight. It was diluted with ethylacetate (50 mL) and washed with 1N hydrochloric acid (50 mL), water (50 mL) and brine (50

- 136 -

mL). The organic phase was dried over sodium sulfate and evaporated. The crude product was purified by flash silica gel chromatography using 10% acetone/methylene chloride to elute the title compound. 400 MHz  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  0.85 (s, 3H); 0.95 (s, 3H); 1.05 (d, 3H); 2.91 (s, 5 H); 3.02 (dd, 1H); 4.72 (q, 1H); 6.81 (d, 2H); 6.89 (t, 1H); 7.24 (t, 2H).

#### EXAMPLE 94

10    3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-chlorophenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-ene (113)

This compound was prepared in a similar fashion as Example 93, but substituting 3-oxo-4-aza-7 $\beta$ -methyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-chlorophenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-1-ene in place of 3-oxo-4-aza-7 $\beta$ -methyl-16 $\beta$ -phenoxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstane. 400 MHz  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  0.87 (s, 3H); 0.95 (s, 3H); 1.07 (d, 2H); 2.93 (s, 1H); 3.34 (dd, 1H); 4.68 (q, 1H); 5.84 (d, 1H); 6.69 (d, 1H); 6.73 (d, 2H); 7.18 (d, 2H).

#### EXAMPLE 95

20    3-oxo-4-aza-4-(2,4-dimethoxybenzyl)-7 $\beta$ -methyl-16 $\beta$ -(3-chloro-4-methylphenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane (114)

This compound was prepared in a similar fashion as Example 88, but substituting 2-chloro-4-fluorotoluene in place of 1-chloro-4-fluorobenzene. No purification was done prior to the next 25 reaction.

#### EXAMPLE 96

30    3-oxo-4-aza-7 $\beta$ -methyl-16 $\beta$ -(3-chloro-4-methylphenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane (115)

This compound was prepared in a similar fashion as Example 89, but substituting 3-oxo-4-aza-4-(2,4-dimethoxy benzyl)-7 $\beta$ -methyl-16 $\beta$ -(3-chloro-4-methylphenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane in place of 3-oxo-4-aza-4-(2,4-dimethoxy benzyl)-7 $\beta$ -methyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-chlorophenoxy)-

- 137 -

5 $\alpha$ -androstane. 400 MHz  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  0.86 (s, 3H); 0.93 (s, 3H); 1.01 (d, 3H); 2.26 (s, 3H); 3.08 (dd, 1H); 4.66 (q, 1H); 5.59 (s, 1H); 6.62 (m, 1H); 6.81 (d, 1H); 7.06 (d, 1H).

5

### EXAMPLE 97

#### 3-oxo-4-aza-7 $\beta$ -methyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-methylphenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane (116)

This compound was prepared in a similar fashion as Example 90, but substituting 3-oxo-4-aza-7 $\beta$ -methyl-16 $\beta$ -(3-chloro-4-methyl-phenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane in place of 3-oxo-4-aza-7 $\beta$ -methyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-chloro-phenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane. 400 MHz  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  0.86 (s, 3H); 0.94 (s, 3H); 1.03 (d, 3H); 2.25 (s, 3H); 4.69 (q, 1H); 6.71 (d, 2H); 7.03 (d, 2H).

15

### EXAMPLE 98

#### 3-oxo-4-aza-7 $\beta$ -methyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-methylphenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-ene (117)

This compound was prepared in a similar fashion as Example 91, but substituting 3-oxo-4-aza-7 $\beta$ -methyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-methylphenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane in place of 3-oxo-4-aza-7 $\beta$ -methyl-16 $\beta$ -phenoxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstane. 400 MHz  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  0.92 (s, 3H); 0.96 (s, 3H); 1.03 (d, 3H); 2.25 (s, 3H); 3.34 (dd, 1H); 4.68 (q, 1H); 5.35 (s, 1H); 5.81 (d, 1H); 6.71 (d, 2H); 6.79 (d, 1H); 7.03 (d, 2H).

25

### EXAMPLE 99

#### 3-oxo-4-aza-7 $\beta$ -methyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-methylphenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane (118)

This compound was prepared in a similar fashion as Example 93, but substituting 3-oxo-4-aza-7 $\beta$ -methyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-methyl-phenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane in place of 3-oxo-4-aza-7 $\beta$ -methyl-16 $\beta$ -phenoxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstane. 400 MHz  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  0.85 (s, 3H); 0.94 (s, 3H); 1.04 (d, 3H); 2.25 (s, 3H); 2.91 (s, 3H); 3.05 (dd, 1H); 4.69 (q, 1H); 6.71 (d, 2H); 7.04 (d, 2H).

- 138 -

### EXAMPLE 100

#### 3-Oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -fluoro-5 $\alpha$ -androstane

This compound was prepared by treatment of intermediate 5 (12) (Scheme 5) with diethylaminosulfur trifluoride in methylene chloride at room temperature followed by chromatography on silica gel; 64% yield; m/z 321 (M); 400 MHz  $^1\text{H}$  NMR spectrum ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ): 0.87 (s, 3H); 0.92 (s, 3H); 1.04 (d, 3H); 2.90 (s, 3H), 5.12 (m, H).

10

### EXAMPLE 101

#### 3-Oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -cyano-5 $\alpha$ -androstane

This compound is obtained by conversion of intermediate 15 (25) (Scheme 7) to its methansulfonate derivative by treatment with methanesulfonyl chloride or methanesulfonic anhydride in methylene chloride in the presence of an organic base, such as pyridine and triethylamine, and 4-dimethylaminopyridine (DMAP). Displacement of the methanesulfonate group is effected by heating in an appropriate solvent, such as N,N-dimethylformamide or dimethylsulfoxide, in the 20 presence of sodium or potassium cyanide.

### EXAMPLE 102

#### 3-Oxo-4-aza-4-methyl-16 $\beta$ -(1-hexyl)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane

25

##### Step 1: 3-Oxo-4-aza-4-methyl-16 $\beta$ -(1-hexenyl)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane

To a 50-mL round-bottom flask under nitrogen was added 1-hexyl-triphenylphosphonium bromide (141 mg, 0.33 mmol) followed by freshly distilled tetrahydrofuran (1 mL). The mixture was cooled to 0°C, and butyllithium (2.5M solution in hexanes, 132 mL, 0.33 mmol) 30 affording a bright orange solution. The solution was stirred at 0°C for 10 min., and was charged with a solution of 4-aza-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3,16-dione (50 mg, 0.165 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (0.5 mL). The reaction mixture was allowed to reach room temperature and stirred 35 overnight. The mixture was then partitioned between water (10 mL) and

- 139 -

ethyl acetate (20 mL), the organic layer separated, washed with 0.5N hydrochloric acid (2 x 10 mL), saturated brine solution, dried ( $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ ), and evaporated. The title compound was purified by flash silica gel chromatography using 1% methanol/methylene chloride as eluant. This material (29.6 mg) was used without further purification in Step 2.

Step 2:     3-Oxo-4-aza-4-methyl-16 $\beta$ -(1-hexyl)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane

A solution of the product obtained in Step 1 (22 mg) in ethyl acetate (0.5 mL) was hydrogenated in the presence of platinum oxide (5 mg) under a balloon atmosphere of hydrogen gas for 1 hour at room temperature. The catalyst was removed by filtration through a Millex-HV disposable filter, and the filtrate was evaporated. The title compound was purified by flash silica gel chromatography using 20% acetone/hexane as eluant; yield 5.2 mg. Mass spectrum: m/z 374 (M+1).  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  2.42 (dd, 2H), 2.90 (s, 3H), and 3.00 (dd, 1H).

EXAMPLE 103

20     4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-chlorobenzylidene)-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one (128)

Following Reaction Scheme 14, solution of 4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3,17-dione (32 mg, 0.1 mmol), sodium hydride (5 mg, 1.02 eq), diethyl 4-chlorobenzylphosphonate (27 mg, 1.02 eq) and DMF (0.5mL) were heated to 80°C for 1 hour. The reaction was cooled, diluted with dichloromethane and washed with water (x2), brine, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated. The desired product was purified by silica gel chromatography (hexanes:isopropanol 4:1) t1.5:1 mixture of E/Z isomers: m/z=389  $^1\text{H}$  NMR(500 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ): 0.75 (s, 3H); 0.82 (s, 3H); 0.90 (d, 3H); 2.96 (s, 3H); 3.08 (dd, 1H); 6.34 (s, 0.4H); 6.41 (s, 0.6H); 7.18-7.38 (m, 5H).

- 140 -

#### EXAMPLE 104

##### 4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16-benzylidene-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one (127)

This example was prepared in a similar fashion as 4-aza-  
5 4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16-(4-chlorobenzylidene)-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one but  
substituting diethyl benzylphosphonate for diethyl 4-chlorobenzyl-  
phosphonate: m/z= 390  
1H NMR(500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 0.75 (s, 3H); 0.88 (s, 3H); 1.05 (d, 3H);  
2.94 (s, 3H); 3.08 (dd, 1H); 6.28 (s, 0.4H); 6.35 (s, 0.6H); 7.15-7.35(m,  
10 5H).

#### EXAMPLE 105

##### 4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16-(4-methylbenzylidene)-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3- one (129)

This example was prepared in a similar fashion as 4-aza-  
4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16-(4-chlorobenzylidene)-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one but  
substituting diethyl 4-methylphosphonate for diethyl 4-chlorobenzyl-  
phosphonate: m/z= 404  
20 1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 0.78 (s, 3H); 0.85 (s, 3H); 1.1 (d, 3H);  
2.32 (s, 3H); 2.94 (s, 3H); 3.08 (dd, 1H); 6.30 (s, 0.4H); 6.38 (s, 0.6H);  
7.10-7.24 (m, 5H).

#### EXAMPLE 106

##### 4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16-(4-chlorobenzyl)-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one (130)

To a solution of 4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16-(4-chloro-  
benzylidene)-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one (33 mg) in ethanol (4 mL) was added  
5% Rh/C and the black suspension stirred under a hydrogen balloon.  
30 After 2 hours the mixture was filtered to remove catalyst, concentrated  
and purified on silica gel (hexanes:acetone 3:1) to give the desired  
product as a 3:1 mixture of isomers: m/z 427

- 141 -

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 0.84 (s, 3H); 0.86 (s, 3H); 1.02 (d, 3H); 2.92 (bs, 2.7H); 2.93 (bs, 1.3H); 2.98 (s, 3H); 3.02 (dd, 1H); 7.10 (d, 2H), 7.25 (d, 2H).

5

### EXAMPLE 107

#### 4-aza-4,7β-dimethyl-16-(4-methylbenzyl)-5α-androstan-3-one (131)

This example was prepared similarly to the procedure used for 4-aza-4,7β-dimethyl-16-(4-chlorobenzyl)-5α-androstan-3-one: m/z=

10 408

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 0.86 (s, 6H); 1.04 (d, 3H); 2.33 (s, 3H); 2.95 (s, 2H); 2.96 (s, 1H); 3.05 (dd, 1H); 7.06-7.11 (m, 4H).

15

### EXAMPLE 108

#### 4-aza-4,7β-dimethyl-16-(3-pyridylmethyl)-5α-androstan-3-one (132)

This example was prepared similarly to the procedure used for 4-aza-4,7β-dimethyl-16-(4-chlorobenzyl)-5α-androstan-3-one except 3-pyridylmethyl-dimethylphosphonate was used:

20 m/z= 395

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 0.89 (s, 3H); 0.88 (s, 3H); 1.03 (d, 3H); 2.93 (bs, 2H); 2.94 (bs, 1H); 2.98 (s, 3H); 3.04 (dd, 1H); 7.10 (d, 2H), 7.25 (d, 2H); 7.58 (s, 1H); 8.55 (s, 2H).

25

### EXAMPLE 109

#### 4-aza-4,7β-dimethyl-16α-methanesulfonyl-5α-androstan-3-one (119)

Following Reaction Scheme 13, to a solution of 4-aza-4,7β-dimethyl-16α-hydroxy-5α-androstan-3-one (65 mg, 0.2 mmol) in

30 anhydrous dichloromethane was added a catalytic amount of DMAP followed with methanesulfonic anhydride (45 mg, 1.1 eq). After 15 min, the reaction was diluted with dichloromethane, washed with 1M HCl (x3), 1M sodium bicarbonate, water and brine, dried over anhydrous

- 142 -

magnesium sulfate filtered and concentrated to yield the desired compound of sufficient purity: m/z=398

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 0.78 (s, 3H); 0.85 (s, 3H); 1.02 (d, 3H); 2.95 (s, 3H); 3.1 (dd, 2H); 5.18 (m, 1H);

5

EXAMPLE 110

4-aza-4,7β-dimethyl-16β-thiophenoxy-5α-androstan-3-one (120)

To a solution of thiophenol (50 μL, 2.5 eq) in anhydrous THF was added sodium hydride (20 mg, 2.6 eq). After stirring 20 min, a THF solution of 4-aza-4,7β-dimethyl-16α-methanesulfonyl-5α-androstan-3-one (65 mg, 0.2 mmol) was added and the mixture stirred 20 hours at ambient temperature. The reaction was quenched with 1M ammonium chloride and diluted with ethyl acetate, washed with water and brine, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate filtered and concentrated. The desired compound was purified by silica gel chromatography (hexanes:isopropanol 9:1): m/z=412  
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 0.86 (s, 3H); 0.96 (s, 3H); 1.06 (d, 3H); 2.94 (s, 3H); 3.06 (dd, 2H); 3.65 (m, 1H); 7.26-7.70 (m, 5H).

20

EXAMPLE 111

4-aza-4,7β-dimethyl-16β-(4-chlorothiophenoxy)-5α-androstan-3-one (121)

This compound was prepared in a similar fashion as 4-aza-4,7β-dimethyl-16β-thiophenoxy-5α-androstan-3-one but substituting 4-chlorothiophenol in place of thiophenol: m/z=446  
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 0.85 (s, 3H); 0.96 (s, 3H); 1.04 (d, 3H); 2.94 (s, 3H); 3.02 (dd, 2H); 3.61 (m, 1H); 7.22 (d, 2H); 7.32 (d, 2H).

30

- 143 -

EXAMPLE 112

4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-fluorothiophenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one (122)

5 This compound was prepared in a similar fashion as 4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -thiophenoxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one but substituting 4-fluorothiophenol in place of thiophenol: m/z=431  
1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 0.85 (s, 3H); 0.96 (s, 3H); 1.05 (d, 3H); 2.92 (s, 3H); 3.03 (dd, 2H); 3.51 (m, 1H); 6.99 (d, 2H); 7.35 (d, 2H).

10

EXAMPLE 113

4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-methylthiophenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one (123)

15 This compound was prepared in a similar fashion as 4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -thiophenoxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one but substituting 4-methylthiophenol in place of thiophenol:m/z=426  
1H NMR(500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 0.75 (s, 3H); 0.95 (s, 3H); 1.1 (d, 3H); 2.31 (s, 3H); 2.94 (s, 3H); 3.02 (dd, 2H); 3.59 (m, 1H); 7.09 (d, 2H); 7.22 (d, 2H).

20

EXAMPLE 114

4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-methoxythiophenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one (124)

25 This compound was prepared in a similar fashion as 4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -thiophenoxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one but substituting 4-methoxythiophenol in place of thiophenol: m/z= 443  
1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 0.81 (s,3H); 0.93 (s,3H); 1.18 (d,3H); 2.93 (s,3H); 3.02 (dd,2H); 3.50 (m,1H); 3.81 (s,3H); 7.45 (d,2H); 7.67 (d,2H).

30

- 144 -

### EXAMPLE 115

#### 4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -phenylsulfinyl-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one (125)

To a solution of 4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -thiophenoxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one (20 mg, 0.05 mmol) in dichloromethane at 0°C was added mCPBA (11 mg, 1 eq) and the solution stirred 1 hour. The reaction was diluted with dichloromethane and washed with 1M sodium bicarbonate, water, brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The desired compound was purified by silica gel chromatography to yield a 4.6:1 mixture of diastereomers: m/z=428  
 $^1$ H NMR(500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 0.83 (s, 3H); 0.92 (s, 3H); 1.01 (d, 3H); 2.92 (s, 3H); 3.01 (dd, 2H); 3.19 (m, 0.85H); 3.55 (m, 0.15H); 7.5-7.70 (m, 5H).

### EXAMPLE 116

4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -phenylsulfonyl-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one (126)  
A solution of 4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -phenylsulfinyl-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3-one 912 mg, 0.03 mmol) in dichloromethane was treated with mCPBA (9 mg, 1.5 eq) for 3 hours. The reaction was diluted with dichloromethane and washed with 1M sodium bicarbonate, water, brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The desired compound was purified by silica gel chromatography (hexanes:isopropanol 7:3): m/z=444  
 $^1$ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 0.85 (s, 3H); 0.91 (s, 3H); 1.0 (d, 3H); 2.95 (s, 3H); 3.05 (dd, 2H); 3.55 (m, 0.15H); 7.41 (t, 1H); 7.55 (t, 2H); 7.90 (d, 1H), 7.90 (d, 1H)

### EXAMPLE 117

#### 3-Oxo-4-aza-4,16 $\beta$ -dimethyl-5 $\alpha$ -androstane

This compound is made by converting the readily available 4-aza-4,16 $\beta$ -dimethyl-androstan-3,17-dione to the 17-triflate. Reduction of the 17-triflate through conventional methods yields the titled 16- $\beta$ methyl analog.

- 145 -

Mass spectrum: m/z 304 (M+1)  
400 MHz NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 0.76 (s, 3H); 0.85 (s, 3H); 1.04 (d, 3H); 2.90  
(s, 3H); 3.01 (dd, 1H).

- 146 -

WHAT IS CLAIMED IS:

1. A method of treating acne comprising the step of administering to a person in need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of a  $5\alpha$ -reductase inhibitor and a retinoid agent and at least one member selected from the group consisting of an antibacterial agent, a keratolytic agent and an anti-inflammatory agent.

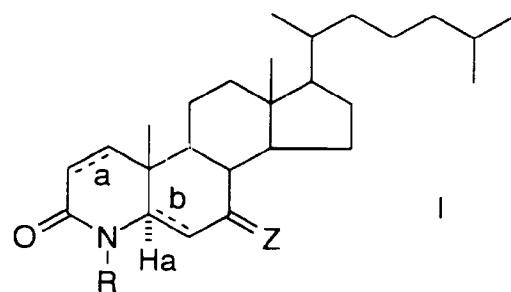
5 2. The method of Claim 1 wherein said  $5\alpha$ -reductase inhibitor is a  $5\alpha$ -reductase 1 inhibitor.

10 3. The method of Claim 2 further comprising a  $5\alpha$ -reductase 2 inhibitor.

15 4. The method of Claim 3 wherein said  $5\alpha$ -reductase 2 inhibitor is finasteride, epristeride or turosteride.

5. The method of Claim 2 wherein said  $5\alpha$ -reductase 1 inhibitor is selected from the group consisting of (I.):

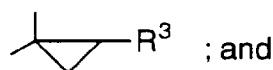
20



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof,  
wherein for Structure I:  
R is selected from hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, -OH, -NH<sub>2</sub>, and -SCH<sub>3</sub>;  
the dashed lines "—" a and b independently represent a single bond or  
a double bond providing that when b is a double bond, the  $5\alpha$   
hydrogen, Ha, is absent;  
=Z is selected from:

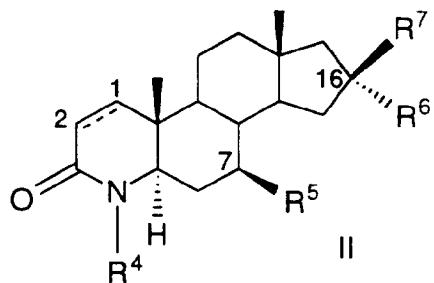
- 147 -

- 1) oxo,
- 2)  $\alpha$ -hydrogen and a  $\beta$ -substituent selected from:
  - a) C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl,
  - b) C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkenyl,
  - c) CH<sub>2</sub>COOH,
  - d) -OH,
  - e) -COOH,
  - f) -COO(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl),
  - g) -OC(O)NR<sup>1</sup>R<sup>2</sup> wherein R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2</sup> independently are selected from:
    - i) H,
    - ii) C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl,
    - iii) phenyl, and
    - iv) benzyl, or
- 15 R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2</sup> together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached represent a 5-6 membered saturated heterocycle, optionally containing one other heteratom selected from -O-, -S- and -N(R')- wherein R' is -H or methyl;
- 20 h) C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy,
- i) C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkoxy,
- j) -OC(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-4 alkyl,
- k) halo,
- l) hydroxy -C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> alkyl,
- 25 m) halo-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> alkyl,
- n) -CF<sub>3</sub>, and
- o) C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl;
- 3) =CHR<sup>3</sup>; wherein R<sup>3</sup> is selected from -H and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl; and
- 30 4) spirocyclopropane-R<sup>3</sup> of structure:



- 148 -

(II.)



5 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof  
wherein:  
the C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> carbon-carbon bond may be a single bond, or a double  
bond as indicated by the dashed line;  
R<sup>4</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and C<sub>1</sub>-10 alkyl;  
10 R<sup>5</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and C<sub>1</sub>-10 alkyl;  
one of R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>7</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen  
and methyl, and the other is selected from the group consisting of:  
 (a) amino;  
 (b) cyano;  
 15 (c) fluoro;  
 (d) methyl;  
 (e) OH;  
 (f) -C(O)NR<sub>b</sub>R<sub>c</sub>, where R<sub>b</sub> and R<sub>c</sub> are independently H,  
C<sub>1</sub>-6 alkyl, aryl, or arylC<sub>1</sub>-6alkyl; wherein the alkyl  
moiety can be substituted with 1-3 of: halo; C<sub>1</sub>-4alkoxy;  
20 or trifluoromethyl; and the aryl moiety can be substituted  
with 1-3 of: halo; C<sub>1</sub>-4alkyl; C<sub>1</sub>-4 alkoxy; or  
trifluoromethyl;  
 (g) C<sub>1</sub>-10 alkyl-X-;  
 25 (h) C<sub>2</sub>-10 alkenyl-X-;  
wherein the C<sub>1</sub>-10 alkyl in (g) and C<sub>2</sub>-10 alkenyl in (h)  
can be unsubstituted or substituted with one to three of:

- 149 -

i) halo; hydroxy; cyano; nitro; mono-, di- or trihalomethyl; oxo; hydroxysulfonyl; carboxy;

ii) hydroxyC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl; C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyloxy; C<sub>1-6</sub>alkylthio; C<sub>1-6</sub>alkylsulfonyl; C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyloxycarbonyl; in which the C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl moiety can be further substituted with 1-3 of:

halo; C<sub>1-4</sub> alkoxy; or trifluoromethyl;

iii) arylthio; aryl; aryloxy; arylsulfonyl; aryloxycarbonyl; in which the aryl moiety can be further substituted with 1-3 of: halo; C<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl; C<sub>1-4</sub> alkoxy; or trifluoromethyl;

iv) -C(O)NR<sub>b</sub>R<sub>c</sub>; -N(R<sub>b</sub>)-C(O)-R<sub>c</sub>; -NR<sub>b</sub>R<sub>c</sub>; where R<sub>b</sub> and R<sub>c</sub> are defined above;

(i) aryl-X-;

15 (j) heteroaryl-X-, wherein heteroaryl is a 5, 6 or 7 membered heteroaromatic ring containing at least one member selected from the group consisting of: one ring oxygen atom, one ring sulfur atom, 1-4 ring nitrogen atoms , or combinations thereof; in which the heteroaromatic ring can also be fused with one benzo or heteroaromatic ring; wherein the aryl in (i) and heteroaryl in (j) can be unsubstituted or substituted with one to three of:

v) halo; hydroxy; cyano; nitro; mono-, di- or trihalomethyl; mono-, di- or trihalomethoxy; C<sub>2-6</sub> alkenyl; C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl; formyl; hydrosulfonyl; carboxy; ureido;

25 vi) C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl; hydroxy C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl; C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyloxy; C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyloxy C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl; C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylcarbonyl; C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylsulfonyl; C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylthio; C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylsulfinyl; C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylsulfonamido; C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylarylsulfonamido; C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyloxy-carbonyl; C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyloxycarbonyl C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl; R<sub>b</sub>R<sub>c</sub>N-C(O)-C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl; C<sub>1-6</sub> alkanoylamino C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl; aroylamino C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl; wherein the C<sub>1-6</sub>

- 150 -

alkyl moiety can be substituted with 1-3 of:  
halo; C<sub>1</sub>-4alkoxy; or trifluoromethyl;

5      *vii)* aryl; aryloxy; arylcarbonyl; arylthio;  
arylsulfonyl; arylsulfinyl; arylsulfonamido;  
aryloxycarbonyl; wherein the aryl moiety can  
be substituted with 1-3 of: halo; C<sub>1</sub>-4alkyl; C<sub>1</sub>-  
4alkoxy; or trifluoromethyl;

10     *viii)* -C(O)NR<sub>b</sub>R<sub>c</sub>; -O-C(O)-NR<sub>b</sub>R<sub>c</sub>; -N(R<sub>b</sub>)-C(O)-  
R<sub>c</sub>; -NR<sub>b</sub>R<sub>c</sub>; R<sub>b</sub>-C(O)-N(R<sub>c</sub>)-; where R<sub>b</sub> and  
R<sub>c</sub> are defined in (f) above; and -N(R<sub>b</sub>)-C(O)-  
OR<sub>g</sub>, wherein R<sub>g</sub> is C<sub>1</sub>-6alkyl or aryl, in which  
the alkyl moiety can be substituted with 1-3 of:  
halo; C<sub>1</sub>-4alkoxy; or trifluoromethyl, and the  
aryl moiety can be substituted with 1-3 of: halo;  
C<sub>1</sub>-4alkyl; C<sub>1</sub>-4 alkoxy, or trifluoromethyl;  
-N(R<sub>b</sub>)-C(O) NR<sub>c</sub>R<sub>d</sub>, wherein R<sub>d</sub> is selected  
from H, C<sub>1</sub>-6 alkyl, and aryl; in which said C<sub>1</sub>-  
6alkyl and aryl can be substituted as described  
above in (f) for R<sub>b</sub> and R<sub>c</sub>;

15     *ix)* a heterocyclic group, which is a 5, 6 or 7  
membered ring, containing at least one member  
selected from the group consisting of: one ring  
oxygen atom, one ring sulfur atom, 1-4 ring  
nitrogen atoms, or combinations thereof; in  
which the heterocyclic ring can be aromatic,  
unsaturated, or saturated, wherein the  
heterocyclic ring can be fused with a benzo  
ring, and  
wherein said heterocyclic ring can be  
substituted with one to three substituents, as  
defined above for *v)*, *vi)*, *vii)* and *viii)*,  
excluding *ix)* a heterocyclic group; and

20     (k) R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>7</sup> taken together can be carbonyl oxygen;

25

30

- 151 -

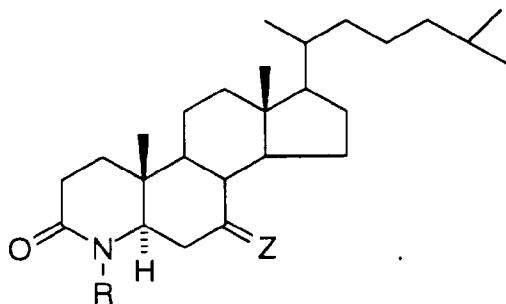
(l) R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>7</sup> taken together can be =CH-R<sub>g</sub>, wherein R<sub>g</sub> is defined in viii); and wherein:

X is selected from the group consisting of:

5 -O-; -S(O)<sub>n</sub>-; -C(O)-; -CH(R<sub>e</sub>)-; -C(O)-O-\*; -C(O)-N(R<sub>e</sub>)-\*;  
-N(R<sub>e</sub>)-C(O)-O-\*; -O-C(O)-N(R<sub>e</sub>)-\*; -N(R<sub>e</sub>)C(O)-N(R<sub>e</sub>)-;  
-O-CH(R<sub>e</sub>)-\*; -N(R<sub>e</sub>)-; wherein R<sub>e</sub> is H, C<sub>1-3</sub> alkyl, aryl, aryl-C<sub>1-3</sub> alkyl, or unsubstituted or substituted heteroaryl, as defined above in (j);  
10 wherein the asterisk (\*) denotes the bond which is attached to the 16-position in Structure II; and n is zero, 1 or 2.

6. The method of Claim 5 wherein said 5 $\alpha$ -reductase inhibitor is of the structural formula:

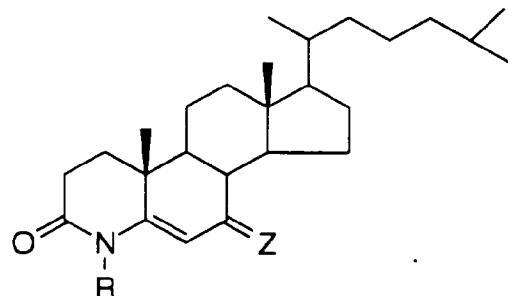
15



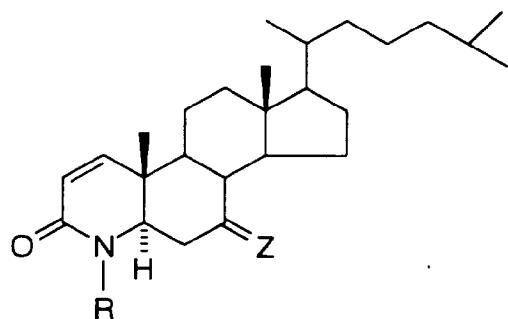
where R is H or CH<sub>3</sub>.

20 7. The method of Claim 5 wherein said 5 $\alpha$ -reductase is of the structural formula:

- 152 -



8. The method of Claim 5 wherein said 5 $\alpha$ -reductase inhibitor is of the structural formula:



5

9. The method of Claim 5 wherein Z is  $\alpha$ -hydrogen and the  $\beta$ -substituent is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl, or C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkenyl.

10. The method of Claim 5 wherein said 5 $\alpha$  reductase inhibitor compound of Formula II, R<sup>4</sup> is hydrogen or methyl and R<sup>5</sup> is hydrogen or methyl.

11. The method of Claim 5 wherein said 5 $\alpha$  reductase inhibitor compound of Formula II, R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>7</sup> are selected from unsubstituted or substituted aryloxy, C<sub>1</sub>-10 alkyloxy or C<sub>1</sub>-10 alkylthio.

12. The method of Claim 5 wherein Formula II, the C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> carbon-carbon bond is a single bond, R<sup>4</sup> is methyl, R<sup>5</sup> is methyl, R<sup>7</sup> is selected from unsubstituted or substituted aryloxy, and R<sup>6</sup> is hydrogen.

- 153 -

13. The method of Claim 5 wherein said Formula II: one of R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>7</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and methyl, and the other is selected from the group consisting of:

5                   (b) cyano;  
                 (c) fluoro;  
                 (e) OH;  
                 (g) C<sub>1</sub>-10 alkyl-X-; or C<sub>1</sub>-10 alkyl-X-, where alkyl can be substituted with aryl, and wherein aryl in turn can be substituted with 1-2 of halo or C<sub>1</sub>-6alkyl;

10                  (h) C<sub>2</sub>-10 alkenyl-X-;  
                 (i) aryl-X-;  
                 (j) heteroaryl-X-, wherein heteroaryl is a 5 or 6 membered heteroaromatic ring containing 1-2 ring nitrogen atoms; wherein the aryl in (i) and heteroaryl in (j) can be unsubstituted or substituted with one to two of:  
                 (x) halo; cyano; nitro; trihalomethyl; trihalomethoxy; C<sub>1</sub>-6 alkyl; aryl; C<sub>1</sub>-6 alkylsulfonyl; C<sub>1</sub>-6 alkyl-arylsulfonamino;  
                 (xi) -NR<sub>b</sub>R<sub>c</sub>; R<sub>b</sub>-C(O)-N(R<sub>c</sub>)-; wherein R<sub>b</sub> and R<sub>c</sub> are independently H, C<sub>1</sub>-6 alkyl, aryl, or arylC<sub>1</sub>-6alkyl; wherein the alkyl moiety can be substituted with 1-3 of: halo; C<sub>1</sub>-4alkoxy; or trifluoromethyl; and the aryl moiety can be substituted with 1-3 of: halo; C<sub>1</sub>-4alkyl; C<sub>1</sub>-4 alkoxy; or trifluoromethyl;

15                  (xii) a heterocyclic group, which is a 5 membered aromatic ring, containing one ring nitrogen atom, or one ring oxygen and one ring nitrogen atom; and  
                 (k) wherein R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>7</sup> taken together can be carbonyl oxygen; and wherein:

20                  30 X is selected from the group consisting of:  
                 -O-; -S(O)<sub>n</sub>-; -CH(R<sub>e</sub>)-; -C(O)-N(R<sub>e</sub>)-\*;  
                 -O-C(O)-N(R<sub>e</sub>)-\*;  
                 wherein R<sub>e</sub> is H, C<sub>1</sub>-3 alkyl, aryl, aryl C<sub>1</sub>-3 alkyl;

X is selected from the group consisting of:

-O-; -S(O)<sub>n</sub>-; -CH(R<sub>e</sub>)-; -C(O)-N(R<sub>e</sub>)-\*;

-O-C(O)-N(R<sub>e</sub>)-\*;

wherein R<sub>e</sub> is H, C<sub>1</sub>-3 alkyl, aryl, aryl C<sub>1</sub>-3 alkyl;

- 154 -

wherein the asterisk (\*) denotes the bond which is attached to the 16-position in Structure II; and n is zero or 2.

14. The method of Claim 5 wherein said compound is  
5 selected from the group consisting of:  
7 $\beta$ -ethyl-4-methyl-4-aza-cholest-5-en-3-one;  
7 $\beta$ -ethyl-4-methyl-4-aza-cholestane-3-one;  
7 $\beta$ -ethyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -cholestan-3-one;  
7 $\beta$ -carboxymethyl-4-aza-cholest-5-en-3-one;  
10 7 $\beta$ -carboxymethyl-4-aza-cholestan-3-one;  
7 $\beta$ -propyl-4-methyl-4-aza-cholest-5-en-3-one;  
7 $\beta$ -propyl-4-methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -cholestan-3-one;  
7 $\beta$ -propyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -cholestan-3-one;  
7 $\beta$ -methyl-4-aza-cholest-5-en-3-one;  
15 7 $\beta$ -methyl-4-aza-cholestan-3-one;  
4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-4-aza-cholest-5-en-3-one;  
4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -cholestan-3-one;  
4-methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -cholestan-3,7-dione;  
7 $\beta$ -acetoxy-4-methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -cholestan-3-one;  
20 7 $\beta$ -hydroxy-4-methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -cholestane-3-one;  
7 $\beta$ -methoxy-4-methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -cholestane-3-one;  
7 $\beta$ -hydroxymethyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -cholestane-3-one;  
7 $\beta$ -bromomethyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -cholestane-3-one;  
7 $\beta$ -chloromethyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -cholestane-3-one;  
25 7 $\beta$ -fluoromethyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -cholestane-3-one;  
7 $\beta$ -carboxy-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -cholestane-3-one;  
7 $\beta$ -trifluoromethyl-4-aza-cholest-5-en-3-one;  
7 $\beta$ -methoxy-4-methyl-4-aza-cholesta-5-en-3-one;  
7 $\beta$ -cyclopropyloxy-4-methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -cholestane-3-one;  
30 7 $\beta$ -propylidene-4-methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -cholestane-3-one;  
7 $\beta$ -(2-ethyl)spiroethylene-4-methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -cholestane-3-one;  
7 $\beta$ -methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -cholest-1-en-3-one;  
4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-5 $\alpha$ -androstane-3,16-dione;  
4-aza-4-methyl-5 $\alpha$ -androstan-3,16-dione;

- 155 -

3-oxo-4-aza-4-methyl-16 $\beta$ -hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4-methyl-16 $\beta$ -(benzylaminocarbonyloxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4-methyl-16 $\beta$ -benzoylamino-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4-methyl-16 $\beta$ -methoxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
5 3-oxo-4-aza-4-methyl-16 $\beta$ -allyloxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4-methyl-16 $\beta$ -(n-propyloxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4-methyl-16 $\alpha$ -hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4-methyl-16 $\beta$ -(phenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-7 $\beta$ -methyl-16 $\beta$ -(phenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-ene;  
10 3-oxo-4-aza-4-methyl-16 $\alpha$ -methoxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4-methyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-chlorophenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-7 $\beta$ -methyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-chlorophenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-ene;  
3-oxo-4-aza-7 $\beta$ -methyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-chlorophenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-7 $\beta$ -methyl-16 $\beta$ -(3-chloro-4-methylphenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
15 3-oxo-4-aza-7 $\beta$ -methyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-methylphenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-7 $\beta$ -methyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-methylphenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-ene;  
3-oxo-4-aza-7 $\beta$ -methyl-16 $\beta$ -[4-(1-pyrrolyl)phenoxy]-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-ene;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -methoxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
20 3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -allyloxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(3,3-dimethylallyloxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(n-propyloxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(iso-pentoxyl)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,16 $\alpha$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
25 3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -ethyloxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -benzyloxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\alpha$ -hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -methylthio-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(n-propylthio)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
30 3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -fluoro-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -cyano-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4-methyl-16 $\beta$ -(1-hexyl)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(n-propyl)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -benzyl-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;

- 156 -

3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-chlorobenzyl)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,16 $\alpha$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -methoxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-cyanophenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(3-cyanophenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
5 3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-nitrophenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(1-naphthylloxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(3-chloro-4-methylphenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -  
androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-methylphenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
10 3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(tert-butyloxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(3-methyl-1-butyloxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\alpha$ -(n-propyloxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-trifluoromethylphenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -  
androstane;  
15 3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-trifluoromethoxyphenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -  
androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -ethylthio-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -ethylsulfonyl-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-methylsulfonylphenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -  
20 androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -[4-(4-tolylsulfonylamino)phenoxy]-5 $\alpha$ -  
androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(3-pyridyloxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -[(4-phenyl)phenoxy]-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
25 3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-fluorophenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(2-pyrazinyloxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -[4-(5-oxazolyl)phenoxy]-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(2-pyrimidinyloxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -[4-(1-pyrryl)phenoxy]-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
30 3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-aminophenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-acetylaminophenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-benzoylaminophenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -  
androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-chlorophenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;

- 157 -

3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(phenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(2-chlorophenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(3-chlorophenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-chlorophenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androst-1-ene;

5 3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16-(4-chlorobenzylidene)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16-benzylidene-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16-(4-methylbenzylidene)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16-(4-chlorobenzyl)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16-(4-methylbenzyl)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;

10 3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16-(3-pyridylmethyl)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\alpha$ -methanesulfonyl-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -thiophenoxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-chlorothiophenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-fluorothiophenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;

15 3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-methylthiophenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-methoxythiophenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -phenylsulfinyl-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -phenylsulfonyl-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ ,16 $\alpha$ -trimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-trifluoromethylphenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -

20 androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ ,16 $\alpha$ -trimethyl-16 $\beta$ -hydroxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ ,16 $\alpha$ -trimethyl-16 $\beta$ -methoxy-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

25 15. The method of Claim 14 wherein said 5 $\alpha$  reductase inhibitor compound is selected from the group consisting of:  
7 $\beta$ -ethyl-4-methyl-4-azacholestan-3-one;  
7 $\beta$ -propyl-4-methyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -cholestan-3-one;  
4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -cholestan-3-one;

30 3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-cyanophenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(3-cyanophenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-nitrophenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(1-naphthyloxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;

- 158 -

3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(3-chloro-4-methylphenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-methylphenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-trifluoromethylphenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
5 3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-trifluoromethoxyphenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-methylsulfonylphenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
10 3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -[4-(4-tolylsulfonylamino)phenoxy]-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -[(4-phenyl)phenoxy]-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-fluorophenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -[4-(5-oxazolyl)phenoxy]-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
15 3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -[4-(1-pyrryl)phenoxy]-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-aminophenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-acetylaminophenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-benzoylaminophenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
20 3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-chlorophenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(phenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(2-chlorophenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(3-chlorophenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane;  
and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.  
25  
16. The method of Claim 15 wherein said 5 $\alpha$  reductase inhibitor compound is selected from:  
4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -cholestane-3-one;  
3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-chlorophenoxy)-5 $\alpha$ -androstane, 3-  
30 3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -[4-(1-pyrryl)phenoxy]-5 $\alpha$ -androstane,  
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.  
  
17. The method of Claim 1 wherein said retinoid agent is tretinoin or isotretinoin.

- 159 -

18. The method of Claim 1 wherein said antibacterial is selected from the group consisting of: aminoglycosides, amphenicols, ansamycins, beta-lactams, lincosamides, macrolides, polypeptides, tetracyclines, 2,4,-diaminopyrimidines, nitrofurans, quinolones,  
5 sulfonamides, and sulfones, or mixture thereof.

19. The method of Claim 1 wherein said antibacterial is selected from the group consisting of:  
(a) aminoglycosides, including amikacin, apramycin, arbekacin,  
10 bambermycins, butirosin, dibekacin, dihydrostreptomycin, fortimicin(s), gentamicin, isepamicin, kanamycin, micronomicin, neomycin, neomycin undecylenate, netilmicin, paromomycin, ribostamycin, sisomicin, spectinomycin, streptomycin, streptonicozid, tobramycin;  
(b) amphenicols, including azidamfenicol, chloramphenicol,  
15 chloramphenicol palmitate, chloramphenicol pantothenate, florfenicol, thiamphenicol;  
(c) ansamycins, including rifamide, rifampin, rifamycin SV, rifaximin;  
(d) beta-lactams, including imipenem, cefaclor, cefadroxil, cefamandole,  
20 cefatrizine, cefazedone, cefazolin, cefixime, cefmenoxime, cefodizime, cefonicid, cefoperazone, ceforanide, cefotaxime, cefotiam, cefpimizole, cefpiramide, cefpodoxime proxetil, cefroxadine, cefsulodin, ceftazidime, cefteram, ceftezole, ceftibuten, ceftizoxime, ceftriaxone, cefuroxime, cefuzonam, cephacetrile sodium, cephalexin, cephaloglycin, cephaloridine, cephalosporin C, cephalothin, cephapirin sodium,  
25 cephadrine, pivcefalexin, cefbuperazone, cefmetazole, cefminox, cefotetan, cefoxitin, aztreonam, carumonam, tigemonam, flomoxef, moxolactam, amidinocillin, amidinocillin pivoxil, amoxicillin, ampicillin, apalcillin, aspoxicillin, azidocillin, azlocillin, bacampicillin, benzylpenicillin acid, benzylpenicillin sodium, carbenicillin, carfecillin  
30 sodium, carindacillin, clometocillin, cloxacillin, cyclacillin, dicloxacillin, diphenicillin sodium, epicillin, fenbenicillin, floxacillin, hetacillin, lenampicillin, metampicillin, methicillin sodium, mezlocillin, nafcillin sodium, oxacillin, penamecillin, penethamate hydriodide, penicillin G benethamine, penicillin G benzathine, penicillin G benzhydrylamine,

- 160 -

penicillin G calcium, penicillin G hydrabamine, penicillin G potassium, penicillin G procaine, penicillin N, penicillin O, penicillin V, ,penicillin V benzathine, penicillin V hydrabamine, penimepicycline, phenethicillin potassium, piperacillin, pivampicillin, propicillin, quinacillin,  
5 sulbenicillin, talampicillin, temocillin, ticarcillin;  
(e) lincosamides, including clindamycin, lincomycin;  
(f) macrolides, including azithromycin, carbomycin, clarithromycin, erythromycin, erythromycin acistrate, erythromycin estolate, erythromycin glucoheptonate, erythromycin lactobionate, erythromycin  
10 propionate, erythromycin stearate, josamycin, leucomycins, midecamycins, miokamycin, oleandomycin, primycin, rokitamycin, rosaramycin, roxithromycin, spiramycin, troleandomycin;  
(g) polypeptides, including amphotericin, bacitracin, capreomycin, colistin, enduracidin, enviomycin, fusafungine, gramicidin(s), gramicidin  
15 S, mikamycin, polymyxin, polymyxin B-methanesulfonic acid, pristinamycin, ristocetin, teicoplanin, thiostrepton, tuberactinomycin, tyrocidine, tyrothricin, vancomycin, viomycin, viomycin pantothenate, virginiamycin, zinc bacitracin;  
(h) tetracyclines, including apicycline, chlortetracycline, clomocycline, demeclocycline, doxycycline, guamecycline, lymecycline, mecloxycline, methacycline, minocycline, oxytetracycline, penimepicycline, pipacycline, rolitetracycline, sancycline, senociclin, tetracycline;  
20 (i) 2,4-diaminopyrimidines, including brodimoprim, tetroxoprim, trimethoprim;  
(j) nitrofurans, including furaltadone, furazolium chloride, nifuradene, nifuratel, nifurfoline, nifurpirinol, nifurprazine, nifurtoinol, nitrofurantoin;  
(k) quinolones, including amifloxacin, cinoxacin, ciprofloxacin, difloxacin, enoxacin, fleroxacin, flumequine, lomefloxacin, miloxacin,  
30 nalidixic acid, norfloxacin, ofloxacin, oxolinic acid, pefloxacin, pipemidic acid, piromidic acid, rosoxacin, temafloxacin, tosufloxacin, OPC 7251 fluoroquinolone (Otsuka);  
(l) sulfonamides, including acetyl sulfamethoxypyrazine, acetyl sulfisoxazole, azosulfamide, benzylsulfamide, chloramine-B, chloramine-

- 161 -

T, dichloramine-T, formosulfathiazole, N-formylsulfisomidine, N-beta-D-glucosylsulfanilamide, mafenide, 4'-(methylsulfamoyl)sulfanilanilide, p-nitrosulfathiazole, nopyrlsulfamide, phthalylsulfacetamide, phthalylsulfathiazole, salazosulfadimidine, succinylsulfathiazole,

5 sulfabenzamide, sulfacetamide, sulfachlorpyridazine, sulfachrysoidine, sulfacytine, sulfadiazine, sulfadicramide, sulfadimethoxine, sulfadoxine, sulfathidole, sulfaguanidine, sulfaguanol, sulfalene, sulfaloxic acid, sulfamerazine, sulfameter, sulfamethazine, sulfamethizole, sulfamethomidine, sulfamethoxazole, sulfamethoxypyridazine,

10 sulfametrole, sulfamidochrysoidine, sulfamoxole, sulfanilamide, sulfanilamidomethanesulfonic acid triethanolamine salt, 4-sulfanilamidosalicylic acid, N-sulfanilylsulfanilamide, sulfanilylurea, N-sulfanilyl-3,4-xylamide, sulfanitran, sulfaperine, sulfaphenazole, sulfaproxyline, sulfapyrazine, sulfapyridine, sulfasomizole,

15 sulfasymazine, sulfathiazole, sulfathiourea, sulfatolamide, sulfisomidine, sulfisoxazole;

(m) sulfones, including acedapsone, acediasulfone, acetosulfone sodium, dapsone, diathymosulfone, glucosulfone sodium, solasulfone, succisulfone, sulfanilic acid, p-sulfanilylbenzylamine, p,p'-

20 sulfonyldianiline-N,N'-digalactoside, sulfoxone sodium, thiazolsulfone; and (n) the group consisting of:cycloserine, mupirocin, tuberin, clofoctol, hexidine, methenamine, methenamine anhydromethylene-citrate, methenamine hippurate, methenamine mandelate, methenamine sulfosalicylate, nitroxoline, xibornol, benzoyl peroxide, or mixtures

25 thereof.

20. The method of Claim 19 wherein said antibacterial is clindamycin, OPC 7251(Otsuka) fluoroquinolone or erythromycin.

30 21. The method of Claim 1 wherein said keratolytic agent is selected from the group consisting of algestone acetophenide, azelaic acid, benzoyl peroxide, benzoyl peroxide/erythromycin, cyoctol, dichloroacetic acid, metronidazole, motretinide, resorcinol, salicylic acid,

- 162 -

sulfur, tetroquinone, alpha-hydroxy acids, glycolic acid, and mixtures thereof.

22. The method of Claim 21 wherein said keratolytic  
5 agent is benzoyl peroxide, benzoyl peroxide/erythromycin, or salicylic acid.

23. The method of Claim 1 wherein said anti-inflammatory is selected from the group consisting of:  
10 aminoarylcarboxylic acid derivatives, arylacetic acid derivatives, arylbutyric acid derivatives, arylcarboxylic acids, arylpropionic acid derivatives, pyrazoles, pyrazolones, salicylic acid derivatives, thiazinecarboxamides, glucocorticoids or mixture thereof.

15 24. The method of Claim 1 wherein said anti-inflammatory is selected from the group consisting of: (a) aminoarylcarboxylic acid derivatives, including enfenamic acid, etofenamate, flufenamic acid, isonixin, meclofenamic acid, mefenamic acid, niflumic acid, talniflumate, terofenamate, tolfenamic acid;  
20 (b) arylacetic acid derivatives, including acemetacin, alclofenac, amfenac, bufexamac, cinmetacin, clopirac, diclofenac sodium, etodolac, felbinac, fenclofenac, fenclorac, fenclozic acid, fentiazac, glucametacin, ibufenac, indomethacin, isofezolac, isoxepac, lonazolac, metiazinic acid, oxametacine, proglumetacin, sulindac, tiaramide, tolmetin, zomepirac;  
25 (c) arylbutyric acid derivatives, including bumadizon, butibufen, fenbufen, xenbucin;  
(d) arylcarboxylic acids, including clidanac, ketorolac, tinordidine;  
(e) arylpropionic acid derivatives, including alminoprofen, benoxaprofen, bucloxic acid, carprofen, fenoprofen, flunoxaprofen, flurbiprofen,  
30 ibuprofen, ibuproxam, indoprofen, ketoprofen, loxoprofen, miroprofen, naproxen, oxaprozin, piketoprofen, pirprofen, pranoprofen, protizinic acid, suprofen, tiaprofenic acid;  
(f) pyrazoles, including difenamizole, epirizole;

- 163 -

(g) pyrazolones, including apazone, benzpiperylon, feprazone, mofebutazone, morazone, oxyphenbutazone, phenylbutazone, pipebuzone, propyphenazone, ramifenazone, suxibuzone, thiazolinobutazone;

5 (h) salicylic acid derivatives, including acetaminosalol, aspirin, benorylate, bromosaligenin, calcium acetylsalicylate, diflunisal, etersalate, fendosal, gentisic acid, glycol salicylate, imidazole salicylate, lysine acetylsalicylate, mesalamine, morpholine salicylate, 1-naphthyl salicylate, olsalazine, parsalmide, phenyl acetylsalicylate, phenyl

10 salicylate, salacetamide, salicylamide O-acetic acid, salicylsulfuric acid, salsalate, sulfasalazine;

(i) one member selected from the group consisting of: epsilon-acetamidocaproic acid, S-adenosylmethionine, 3-amino-4-hydroxybutyric acid, amixetrine, bendazac, benzydamine, bucolome, difenpiramide,

15 ditazol, emorfazole, guaiazulene, nabumetone, nimesulide, orgotein, oxaceprol, paranyline, perisoxal, pifoxime, proquazone, proxazole, tenidap;

(j) glucocorticoids, including 21-acetoxypregnенolone, alclometasone, algestone, amcinonide, beclomethasone, betamethasone, budesonide,

20 chloroprednisone, clobetasol, clobetasone, clocortolone, cloprednol, corticosterone, cortisone, cortivazol, deflazacort, desonide, desoximetasone, dexamethasone, diflorasone, diflucortolone, defluprednate, enoxolone, fluazacort, flucoronide, flumethasone, flunisolide, fluocinolone acetonide, fluocinonide, fluocortin butyl,

25 fluocortolone flujorometholone, fluperolone acetate, fluprednidene acetate, fluprednisolone, flurandrenolide, formocortal, halcinonide, halometasone, halopredone acetate, hydrocortamate, hydrocortisone, hydrocortisone acetate, hydrocortisone phosphate, hydrocortisone 21-sodium succinate, hydrocortisone tebutate, maziprednone, medrysone, meprednisone,

30 methylprednisonole, mometasone furoate, paramethasone prednicarbate, prednisolone, prednisolone 21-diethylaminoacetate, prednisolone sodium phosphate, prednisolone sodium succinate, prednisolone sodium 21-m-sulfobenzoate, prednisolone 21-stearoylglycolate, prednisolone tebutate, prednisolone 21-trimethylacetate, prednisone, prednival, prednylidene,

- 164 -

prednylidene 21-diethylaminoacetate, tixocotrol, triamcinolone, triamcinolone acetonide, triamcinolone benetonide, triamcinolone hexacetonide, or mixture thereof.

5            25. The method of Claim 22 wherein said anti-inflammatory is prednisone.

10            26. A method of inhibiting acne-related 5 $\alpha$ -reductase or the isozymes thereof, comprising the step of administering to a person in need of such inhibition a therapeutically effective amount each of the 5 $\alpha$ -reductase inhibitor, retinoid agent and one member selected from an antibacterial, keratolytic and anti-inflammatory agent.

15            27. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a therapeutically effective amount of a 5 $\alpha$ -reductase inhibitor, retinoid agent and one member selected from an antibacterial, keratolytic and anti-inflammatory agent.

20            28. The pharmaceutical composition of Claim 27 wherein said 5 $\alpha$ -reductase inhibitor is a 5 $\alpha$ -reductase 1 inhibitor.

25            29. The pharmaceutical composition of Claim 27 wherein said 5 $\alpha$ -reductase inhibitor is a 5 $\alpha$ -reductase 2 inhibitor.

30            30. The pharmaceutical composition of Claim 27 wherein said 5 $\alpha$ -reductase inhibitor is a mixture of 5 $\alpha$ -reductase 1 and 2 inhibitors.

35            31. The pharmaceutical composition of Claim 28 wherein the 5 $\alpha$ -reductase 1 inhibitor is selected from the group consisting of: 4,7- $\beta$ -dimethyl-4-aza-5 $\alpha$ -cholestane-3-one; 3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -(4-chlorophenoxy]-5 $\alpha$ -androstane, 3-oxo-4-aza-4,7 $\beta$ -dimethyl-16 $\beta$ -[4-[1-pyrryl]phenoxy]-5 $\alpha$ -androstane, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

- 165 -

32. The pharmaceutical composition of Claim 27 wherein said retinoid agent is tretinoin or isotretinoin.

33. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a  
5 pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a therapeutically effective amount of a 5 $\alpha$ -reductase 1 inhibitor, as defined in Claim 3, a retinoid agent and at least one member selected from an antibacterial, keratolytic and anti-inflammatory agent.

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No. PCT/US95/13305
---

## A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC(6) : A61K 31/44

US CL : 514/284

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

## B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

U.S. : 514/284

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)

CAS ONLINE

## C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
Y, P	Chemical Abstracts, Volume 122, issued 1995, P.L. Durette et al., "Preparation of substituted 4-aza-5a-androstanones as 5-a-reductase inhibitors", page 1222, column 2, abstract number 56297g, WO 93/23,029 issued 25 November 1993, see entire abstract.	1-20, 26-33
Y	US, A, 4,727,088 (SCOTT ET AL) 23 February 1988, see abstract.	1-20, 26-33
A	Chemical Abstracts, Volume 116, issued 1992, T. Yanagisawa et al, "Testosterone 5-a-inhibitors containing benzopyrans or benzofurans for acne treatment", page 46308, column 1, abstract number 46302s, JP 03-68,518 issued 25 March 1991, see entire abstract.	1-20, 26-33

 Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C.

See patent family annex.

* Special categories of cited documents:	"T"	later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
"A"	document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance	"X"
"E"	earlier document published on or after the international filing date	document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
"L"	document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)	"Y"
"O"	document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means	document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art
"P"	document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed	"&"
		document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search  
21 JANUARY 1996

Date of mailing of the international search report

13 FEB 1996

Name and mailing address of the ISA/US  
Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks  
Box PCT  
Washington, D.C. 20231  
Facsimile No. (703) 305-3230Authorized officer  
BARBARA FRAZIER  
Telephone No. (703) 308-1235

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.

PCT/US95/13305

## C (Continuation). DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
A	Chemical Abstracts, Volume 115, issued 1991, H. Komazaki, "Hair tonics and acne-controlling topical preparations containing testosterone 5- $\alpha$ -reductase inhibitors", abstract number 214528v, JP 03-188,019 issued 16 August 1991, see entire abstract.	1-20, 26-33
Y	Chemical Abstracts, Volume 110, issued 1988, J.P. Laugier et al, "Stabilized erythromycin-based composition for treatment of acne", abstract number 121427t, BE 1,000,513 issued 31 May 1988, see entire abstract.	1-20, 26-33
Y	Chemical Abstracts, Volume 111, issued 1989, A. Kasprowicz et al, "Erythromycin and penetrating agents-containing ointment in acne vulgaris therapy", page 375, column 1, abstract number 45130u, Pol. J. Pharmacol. Pharm. 40(5), pages 465-469, see entire abstract.	1-20, 26-33
Y	Chemical Abstracts, Volume 108, issued 1987, B. Renault et al, "Topical pharmaceutical containing erythromycin and propylene glycol or dipropylene glycol for the treatment of acne", abstract number 192779d, DE 3,712,758 issued 22 October 1987, see entire abstract.	1-20, 26-33
Y	Chemical Abstracts, Volume 89, issued 1978, C. Grupper, "Composition containing erythromycin for treating acne", abstract number 152731q, Ger. Offen. 2,802,924 issued 27 July 1978, see entire abstract.	1-20, 26-33

**INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT**

International application No.

PCT/US95/13305

**Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)**

This international report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1.  **Claims Nos.:**  
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:
  
2.  **Claims Nos.:**  
because they relate to parts of the international application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful international search can be carried out, specifically:
  
3.  **Claims Nos.:**  
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

**Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)**

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

Please See Extra Sheet.

1.  As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers all searchable claims.
2.  As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
3.  As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
  
4.  No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this international search report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:  
1-20, 26-33

**Remark on Protest**  

The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.  
No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

**INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT**

International application No.

PCT/US95/13305

**BOX II. OBSERVATIONS WHERE UNITY OF INVENTION WAS LACKING**

This ISA found multiple inventions as follows:

This application contains the following inventions or groups of inventions which are not so linked as to form a single inventive concept under PCT Rule 13.1. In order for all inventions to be examined, the appropriate additional examination fees must be paid.

Group I, claims 1-20 and 26-33, drawn to a method of treating acne comprising the step of administering to a person in need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of a 5-alpha-reductase inhibitor, a retinoid agent, and an antibacterial agent.

Group II, claims 1-17, 21, 22, and 26-33, drawn to a method of treating acne comprising the step of administering to a person in need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of a 5-alpha-reductase inhibitor, a retinoid agent, and a keratolytic agent.

Group III, claims 1-17 and 23-33, drawn to a method of treating acne comprising the step of administering to a person in need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of a 5-alpha-reductase inhibitor, a retinoid agent, and an anti-inflammatory agent.

The inventions listed as Groups I-III do not relate to a single inventive concept under PCT Rule 13.1 because, under PCT Rule 13.2, they lack the same or corresponding special technical features for the following reasons: each group is drawn to separate and distinct classes of therapeutic agents (i.e., antibacterial, keratolytic, and anti-inflammatory agents), which are each known to treat different conditions by different mechanisms.